Income Tax Assessment Act 1997

Act No. 38 of 1997 as amended

This compilation was prepared on 6 April 2009
taking into account amendments up to Act No. 27 of 2009

**Volume 2** includes:  
Table of Contents  
Sections 40-1 to 55-10

The text of any of those amendments not in force
on that date is appended in the Notes section

The operation of amendments that have been incorporated
may be affected by application provisions that are set out in
the Notes section

**Chapter 2—Liability rules of general application**
Contents

Chapter 2—Liability rules of general application .......................................................... i

Part 2-10—Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure .......... 1

Division 40—Capital allowances .................................................................................. 1

Guide to Division 40..................................................................................................... 1

40-1 What this Division is about .................................................................................. 1

40-10 Simplified outline of this Division.................................................................... 2

Subdivision 40-A—Objects of Division ..................................................................... 4

40-15 Objects of Division.......................................................................................... 4

Subdivision 40-B—Core provisions .......................................................................... 4

Guide to Subdivision 40-B........................................................................................ 4

40-20 What this Subdivision is about ....................................................................... 4

Operative provisions................................................................................................... 6

40-25 Deducting amounts for depreciating assets..................................................... 6

40-30 What a depreciating asset is........................................................................... 8

40-35 Jointly held depreciating assets........................................................................ 9

40-40 Meaning of hold a depreciating asset............................................................ 9

40-45 Assets to which this Division does not apply................................................ 12

40-50 Assets for which you deduct under another Subdivision............................ 13

40-53 Alterations etc. to certain depreciating assets............................................... 13

40-55 Use of certain car methods............................................................................. 14

40-60 When a depreciating asset starts to decline in value.................................... 14

40-65 Choice of methods to work out the decline in value.................................... 14

40-70 Diminishing value method.............................................................................. 16

40-72 Diminishing value method for post-9 May 2006 assets................................. 17

40-75 Prime cost method......................................................................................... 18

40-80 When you can deduct the asset’s cost......................................................... 20

40-85 Meaning of adjustable value and opening adjustable value of a depreciating asset.......................................................... 21

40-90 Debt forgiveness.............................................................................................. 22

40-95 Choice of determining effective life............................................................... 22

40-100 Commissioner’s determination of effective life........................................ 29

40-102 Capped life of certain depreciating assets................................................... 30

40-105 Self-assessing effective life.......................................................................... 33

40-110 Recalculating effective life........................................................................... 33

40-115 Splitting a depreciating asset........................................................................ 35

40-120 Replacement spectrum licences.................................................................... 36

40-125 Merging depreciating assets.......................................................................... 36
40-130 Choices.................................................................37
40-135 Certain anti-avoidance provisions .........................37
40-140 Getting tax information from associates .............37

Subdivision 40-C—Cost

Guide to Subdivision 40-C

40-170 What this Subdivision is about..........................39

Operative provisions

40-175 Cost.................................................................39
40-180 First element of cost ..........................................40
40-185 Amount you are taken to have paid to hold a depreciating asset or to receive a benefit 42
40-190 Second element of cost ......................................44
40-195 Apportionment of cost ........................................46
40-200 Exclusion from cost ..........................................46
40-205 Cost of a split depreciating asset .........................46
40-210 Cost of merged depreciating assets ....................47
40-215 Adjustment: double deduction ..........................47
40-220 Cost reduced by amounts not of a capital nature 47
40-225 Adjustment: acquiring a car at a discount ............47
40-230 Adjustment: car limit .........................................48

Subdivision 40-D—Balancing adjustments

Guide to Subdivision 40-D

40-280 What this Subdivision is about..........................49

Operative provisions

40-285 Balancing adjustments......................................50
40-290 Reduction for non-taxable use ..........................51
40-292 Adjustments where deductions for decline in value also allowable under section 73BA or 73BH of Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 ..........................53
40-295 Meaning of balancing adjustment event .............55
40-300 Meaning of termination value .........................55
40-305 Amount you are taken to have received under a balancing adjustment event .......................57
40-310 Apportionment of termination value ....................59
40-320 Car to which section 40-225 applies ....................59
40-325 Adjustment: car limit .......................................59
40-335 Deduction for in-house software where you will never use it ........................................59
40-340 Roll-over relief ...............................................60
40-345 What the roll-over relief is .................................63
40-350 Additional consequences .................................63
40-360 Notice to allow transferee to work out how this Division applies ..............................................63
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40-365</td>
<td>Involuntary disposals</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-370</td>
<td>Balancing adjustments where there has been use of different car expense methods</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subdivision 40-E</strong>—Low-value and software development pools</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-420</td>
<td>What this Subdivision is about</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operative provisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-425</td>
<td>Allocating assets to a low-value pool</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-430</td>
<td>Rules for assets in low-value pools</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-435</td>
<td>Private or exempt use of assets</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-440</td>
<td>How you work out the decline in value of assets in low-value pools</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-445</td>
<td>Balancing adjustment events</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-450</td>
<td>Software development pools</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-455</td>
<td>How to work out your deduction</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-460</td>
<td>Your assessable income includes consideration for pooled software</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subdivision 40-F</strong>—Primary production depreciating assets</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-510</td>
<td>What this Subdivision is about</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operative provisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-515</td>
<td>Water facilities and horticultural plants</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-520</td>
<td>Meaning of water facility and horticultural plant</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-525</td>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-530</td>
<td>When a water facility or horticultural plant starts to decline in value</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-535</td>
<td>Meaning of horticulture and commercial horticulture</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-540</td>
<td>How you work out the decline in value for water facilities</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-545</td>
<td>How you work out the decline in value for horticultural plants</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-555</td>
<td>Amounts you cannot deduct</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-560</td>
<td>Non-arm’s length transactions</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-565</td>
<td>Extra deduction for destruction of a horticultural plant</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-570</td>
<td>How this Subdivision applies to partners and partnerships</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-575</td>
<td>Getting tax information if you acquire a horticultural plant</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subdivision 40-G</strong>—Capital expenditure of primary producers and other landholders</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-625</td>
<td>What this Subdivision is about</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operative provisions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-630</td>
<td>Landcare operations</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-635</td>
<td>Meaning of landcare operation</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
40-640 Meaning of approved management plan ................................. 88
40-645 Electricity and telephone lines................................................... 88
40-650 Amounts you cannot deduct under this Subdivision ................. 89
40-655 Meaning of connecting power to land or upgrading the connection and metering point ......................................................... 91
40-660 Non-arm’s length transactions ................................................. 92
40-665 How this Subdivision applies to partners and partnerships ......... 92
40-670 Approval of persons as farm consultants .................................. 93
40-675 Review of decisions relating to approvals .................................. 93

Subdivision 40-H—Capital expenditure that is immediately deductible

Guide to Subdivision 40-H

40-725 What this Subdivision is about ........................................... 93

Operative provisions

40-730 Deduction for expenditure on exploration or prospecting .......... 94
40-735 Deduction for expenditure on mining site rehabilitation .......... 96
40-740 Meaning of ancillary mining activities and mining building site ... 97
40-745 No deduction for certain expenditure ................................... 98
40-750 Deduction for payments of petroleum resource rent tax ........... 98
40-755 Environmental protection activities ....................................... 99
40-760 Limits on deductions from environmental protection activities ......................................................... 100
40-765 Non-arm’s length transactions ........................................... 101

Subdivision 40-I—Capital expenditure that is deductible over time

Guide to Subdivision 40-I

40-825 What this Subdivision is about ........................................... 101

Operative provisions

40-830 Project pools ................................................................. 102
40-832 Project pools for post-9 May 2006 projects ............................ 103
40-835 Reduction of deduction ...................................................... 104
40-840 Meaning of project amount ............................................. 105
40-845 Project life ................................................................. 106
40-855 When you start to deduct amounts for a project pool .......... 106
40-860 Meaning of mining capital expenditure .............................. 106
40-865 Meaning of transport capital expenditure ............................ 108
40-870 Meaning of transport facility ........................................... 109
40-875 Meaning of processed minerals and minerals treatment ........... 109
40-880 Business related costs .................................................. 110
40-885 Non-arm’s length transactions ........................................... 113
Subdivision 40-J—Capital expenditure for the establishment of trees in carbon sink forests 113

Guide to Subdivision 40-J 113
40-1000 What this Subdivision is about ......................................................113

Operative provisions 114
40-1005 Deduction for expenditure for establishing trees in carbon sink forests.....................................................................................114
40-1010 Expenditure for establishing trees in carbon sink forests..............115
40-1015 Carbon sequestration by trees.......................................................117
40-1020 Certain expenditure disregarded....................................................117
40-1025 Non-arm’s length transactions.......................................................118

Division 43—Deductions for capital works 119

Guide to Division 43 119
43-1 What this Division is about ...........................................................119
43-2 Key concepts used in this Division................................................119

Subdivision 43-A—Key operative provisions 121

Guide to Subdivision 43-A 121
43-5 What this Subdivision is about ......................................................121

Operative provisions 121
43-10 Deductions for capital works.........................................................121
43-15 Amount you can deduct.................................................................122
43-20 Capital works to which this Division applies ................................122
43-25 Rate of deduction...........................................................................124
43-30 No deduction until construction is complete .................................124
43-35 Requirement for body corporate to be registered under the Industry Research and Development Act ................................124
43-40 Deduction for destruction of capital works....................................125
43-45 Certain anti-avoidance provisions ................................................125
43-50 Links and signposts to other parts of the Act.................................126
43-55 Anti-avoidance—arrangement etc. with tax-exempt entity ...........127

Subdivision 43-B—Establishing the deduction base 128

Guide to Subdivision 43-B 128
43-60 What this Subdivision is about ......................................................128
43-65 Explanatory material .................................................................128

Operative provisions 129
43-70 What is construction expenditure?..................................................129
43-72 Meaning of forestry road, timber operation and timber mill building .................................................................131
43-75 Construction expenditure area.........................................................131
43-80 When capital works begin .............................................................133
43-85 Pools of construction expenditure ................................................133
43-90 Table of intended use at time of completion of construction 134
43-95 Meaning of hotel building and apartment building 137
43-100 Certificates by Innovation Australia 138

Subdivision 43-C—Your area and your construction expenditure 138

Guide to Subdivision 43-C 138
43-105 What this Subdivision is about 138
43-110 Explanatory material 139

Operative provisions 139
43-115 Your area and your construction expenditure—owners 139
43-120 Your area and your construction expenditure—lessees and quasi-ownership right holders 139
43-125 Lessees’ or right holders’ pools can revert to owner 140
43-130 Identifying your area on acquisition or disposal 140

Subdivision 43-D—Deductible uses of capital works 141

Guide to Subdivision 43-D 141
43-135 What this Subdivision is about 141

Operative provisions 141
43-140 Using your area in a deductible way 141
43-145 Using your area in the 4% manner 144
43-150 Meaning of industrial activities 148

Subdivision 43-E—Special rules about uses 150

Guide to Subdivision 43-E 150
43-155 What this Subdivision is about 150

Operative provisions 151
43-160 Your area is used for a purpose if it is maintained ready for use for the purpose 151
43-165 Temporary cessation of use 151
43-170 Own use—capital works other than hotel and apartment buildings 151
43-175 Own use—hotel and apartment buildings 152
43-180 Special rules for hotel and apartment buildings 153
43-185 Residential or display use 154
43-190 Use of facilities not commonly provided, and of certain buildings used to operate a hotel, motel or guest house 155
43-195 Use for research and development activities must be in connection with a business 156

Subdivision 43-F—Calculation of deduction 156

Guide to Subdivision 43-F 156
43-200 What this Subdivision is about 156
43-205 Explanatory material 156
Operative provisions

43-210 Deduction for capital works begun after 26 February 1992............158
43-215 Deduction for capital works begun before 27 February 1992........160
43-220 Capital works taken to have begun earlier for certain purposes..............................................................................161

Subdivision 43-G—Undeducted construction expenditure 162

Guide to Subdivision 43-G 162

43-225 What this Subdivision is about .............................................162

Operative provisions

43-230 Calculating undeducted construction expenditure—common step ......................................................................................162
43-235 Post-26 February 1992 undeducted construction expenditure ..........163
43-240 Pre-27 February 1992 undeducted construction expenditure........164

Subdivision 43-H—Balancing deduction on destruction of capital works 164

Guide to Subdivision 43-H 164

43-245 What this Subdivision is about ...............................................164

Operative provisions

43-250 The amount of the balancing deduction.................................165
43-255 Amounts received or receivable ..............................................166
43-260 Apportioning amounts received for destruction....................166

Division 45—Disposal of leases and leased plant 167

Guide to Division 45 167

45-1 What this Division is about .........................................................167

Operative provisions

45-5 Disposal of leased plant or lease..................................................168
45-10 Disposal of interest in partnership ..............................................170
45-15 Disposal of shares in 100% subsidiary that leases plant ...............172
45-20 Disposal of shares in 100% subsidiary that leases plant in partnership.....................................................................................173
45-25 Group members liable to pay outstanding tax ..............................174
45-30 Reduction for certain plant acquired before 21.9.99......................174
45-35 Limit on amount included for plant for which there is a CGT exemption ..............................................................................175
45-40 Meaning of plant and written down value ................................176

Part 2-15—Non-assessable income 178

Division 50—Exempt entities 178

Subdivision 50-A—Various exempt entities 178

50-1 Entities whose ordinary income and statutory income is exempt ..............................................................................179

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 ix
Income Tax Assessment Act 1997

50-5 Charity, education, science and religion .............................. 179
50-10 Community service ............................................................... 180
50-15 Employees and employers ..................................................... 180
50-20 Funds contributing to other funds ......................................... 181
50-25 Government ....................................................................... 181
50-30 Health ................................................................................ 181
50-35 Mining ............................................................................... 182
50-40 Primary and secondary resources, and tourism .................... 182
50-45 Sports, culture, film and recreation ...................................... 183
50-50 Special conditions for items 1.1 and 1.2 ............................... 184
50-52 Special condition for items 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A, 1.5B and 4.1 .......... 184
50-55 Special conditions for items 1.3, 1.4, 6.1 and 6.2 .................. 185
50-57 Special condition for item 1.5 ............................................... 185
50-60 Special conditions for items 1.5A and 1.5B ............................ 185
50-65 Special conditions for item 1.6 .............................................. 186
50-70 Special conditions for items 1.7, 2.1, 9.1 and 9.2 ................. 186
50-72 Special condition for item 4.1 .............................................. 187
50-75 Certain distributions may be made overseas ...................... 187
50-80 Testamentary trusts may be treated as 2 trusts ................. 188

Subdivision 50-B—Endorsing charitable entities as exempt from income tax

Guide to Subdivision 50-B

50-100 What this Subdivision is about ....................................... 189

Endorsing charitable entities as exempt from income tax

50-105 Endorsement by Commissioner ...................................... 189
50-110 Entitlement to endorsement .............................................. 189

Division 51—Exempt amounts

51-1 Amounts of ordinary income and statutory income that are exempt .......................................................... 192
51-5 Defence ............................................................................... 193
51-10 Education and training ......................................................... 194
51-30 Welfare ............................................................................. 196
51-32 Compensation payments for loss of tax exempt payments .......... 196
51-33 Compensation payments for loss of pay and/or allowances as a Defence reservist ............................................. 198
51-35 Payments to a full-time student at a school, college or university ........................................................... 199
51-40 Payments to a secondary student ......................................... 199
51-42 Bonuses for early completion of an apprenticeship ............... 200
51-43 Income collected or derived by a copyright collecting society .... 200
51-50 Maintenance payments to a spouse or child ........................ 200
51-52 Income derived from eligible venture capital investments by ESVCLPs ...................................................... 201
51-54 Gain or profit from disposal of eligible venture capital investments.................................203
51-55 Gain or profit from disposal of venture capital equity..........................204
51-57 Interest on judgment debt relating to personal injury ......................204
51-60 Prime Minister’s Prizes .................................................................205

Division 52—Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax 206

Guide to Division 52 206
52-1 What this Division is about .................................................................206

Subdivision 52-A—Exempt payments under the Social Security Act 1991 207

Guide to Subdivision 52-A 207
52-5 What this Subdivision is about .................................................................207

Operative provisions 207
52-10 How much of a social security payment is exempt? ..........................207
52-15 Supplementary amounts of payments ..................................................223
52-20 Tax-free amount of an ordinary payment after the death of your partner ..................................................225
52-25 Tax-free amount of certain bereavement lump sum payments ..........226
52-30 Tax-free amount of certain other bereavement lump sum payments ..................................................229
52-35 Tax-free amount of a lump sum payment made because of the death of a person you are caring for .........230
52-40 Provisions of the Social Security Act 1991 under which payments are made ..................................................231

Subdivision 52-B—Exempt payments under the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 234

Guide to Subdivision 52-B 234
52-60 What this Subdivision is about .................................................................234

Operative provisions 234
52-65 How much of a veterans’ affairs payment is exempt? ..........................235
52-70 Supplementary amounts of payments ..................................................239
52-75 Provisions of the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 under which payments are made ..................................................239

Subdivision 52-C—Exempt payments made because of the Veterans’ Entitlements (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1986 241

Guide to Subdivision 52-C 241
52-100 What this Subdivision is about .................................................................241

Operative provisions 241
52-105 Supplementary amount of a payment made under the Repatriation Act 1920 is exempt ..................................................242
Subdivision 52-CA—Exempt payments under the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004

Guide to Subdivision 52-CA

Operative provisions

Subdivision 52-CB—Exempt payments under the Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) Act 2006

Subdivision 52-D—Exempt payments made by the Commonwealth to reimburse certain expenditure

Subdivision 52-E—Exempt payments under the ABSTUDY scheme

Guide to Subdivision 52-E

Operative provisions

Subdivision 52-F—Exemption of Commonwealth education or training payments

Subdivision 52-G—Exempt payments under the A New Tax System (Family Assistance) (Administration) Act 1999

Subdivision 52-H—Other exempt payments

Division 53—Various exempt payments

Guide to Division 53

What this Division is about
Operative provisions

53-10 Exemption of various types of payments ................................. 257
53-15 Supplementary amount of exceptional circumstances relief
payment or farm help income support ................................. 259
53-20 Exemption of similar Australian and United Kingdom
veterans’ payments .......................................................... 260

Division 54—Exemption for certain payments made under
structured settlements and structured orders .......................... 260

Guide to Division 54

54-1 What this Division is about .......................................................... 261

Subdivision 54-A—Definitions

Operative provisions

54-5 Definitions .................................................................................. 262
54-10 Meaning of structured settlement and structured order .......... 262

Subdivision 54-B—Tax exemption for personal injury annuities

Operative provisions

54-15 Personal injury annuity exemption for injured person .......... 265
54-20 Lump sum compensation etc. would not have been
assessable ........................................................................ 265
54-25 Requirements of the annuity instrument .............................. 265
54-30 Requirements for payments of the annuity ......................... 266
54-35 Payments during the guarantee period on the death of the
injured person .................................................................. 267
54-40 Requirement for minimum monthly level of support .......... 268

Subdivision 54-C—Tax exemption for personal injury lump sums

Operative provisions

54-45 Personal injury lump sum exemption for injured person ....... 271
54-50 Lump sum compensation would not have been assessable ... 271
54-55 Requirements of the instrument under which the lump sum is
paid .................................................................................... 271
54-60 Requirements for payments of the lump sum ..................... 272

Subdivision 54-D—Miscellaneous

Operative provisions

54-65 Exemption for certain payments to reversionary beneficiaries ... 273
54-70 Special provisions about trusts .................................................. 273
54-75 Minister to arrange for review and report ............................. 274

Division 55—Payments that are not exempt from income tax

Guide to Division 55

55-1 What this Division is about .......................................................... 276
### Operative provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55-5</td>
<td>Occupational superannuation payments</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-10</td>
<td>Education entry payments</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part 2-10—Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure

Division 40—Capital allowances

Table of Subdivisions

Guide to Division 40
40-A  Objects of Division
40-B  Core provisions
40-C  Cost
40-D  Balancing adjustments
40-E  Low-value and software development pools
40-F  Primary production depreciable assets
40-G  Capital expenditure of primary producers and other landholders
40-H  Capital expenditure that is immediately deductible
40-I  Capital expenditure that is deductible over time
40-J  Capital expenditure for the establishment of trees in carbon sink forests

Guide to Division 40

40-1 What this Division is about

You can deduct an amount equal to the decline in value of a *depreciable asset* (an asset that has a limited effective life and that is reasonably expected to decline in value over the time it is used) that you hold.

That decline is generally measured by reference to the effective life of the asset.

You can also deduct amounts for certain other capital expenditure.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-10

40-10 Simplified outline of this Division

The key concepts about depreciating assets and certain other capital expenditure are outlined below (in **bold italics**).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Major topic</th>
<th>Subordinate topics</th>
<th>Provisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Rules about depreciating assets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Core provisions</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Depreciating assets</strong> are assets with a limited effective life that are reasonably expected to decline in value.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Broadly, the <strong>effective life</strong> of a depreciating asset is the period it can be used to produce income.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>decline in value</strong> is based on the cost and effective life of the depreciating asset, not its actual change in value. It begins at <strong>start time</strong>, when you begin to use the asset (or when you have it installed ready for use). It continues while you use the asset (or have it installed).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Usually, the owner of a depreciating asset <strong>holds</strong> the asset and can therefore claim deductions for its decline in value. Sometimes the economic owner will be different to the legal owner and the economic owner will be the holder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Cost</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The <strong>cost</strong> of a depreciating asset includes both:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• expenses you incur to start holding the asset; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• additional expenses that contribute to its present condition and location (e.g. improvements).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td><strong>Balancing adjustments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you stop holding a depreciating asset you may have to include an amount in your assessable income, or deduct an amount under a <strong>balancing adjustment</strong>. The adjustment reconciles the decline with the actual change in value.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

2  *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
Simplified outline of this Division

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Major topic</th>
<th>Subordinate topics</th>
<th>Provisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Low-value and software development pools</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Low-cost assets and assets depreciated to a low value may be placed in a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>low value pool, which is treated as a single depreciating asset. You can</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>also pool in-house software expenditure in a software development pool.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Primary production depreciating assets</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can deduct amounts for capital expenditure on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• water facilities over 3 income years; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• horticultural plants over a period that relates to the effective life of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the plant.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rules about other capital expenditure</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Capital expenditure of primary producers and other landholders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can deduct amounts for capital expenditure on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• landcare operations immediately; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• electricity and telephone lines over 10 income years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>Capital expenditure that is immediately deductible</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can get an immediate deduction for certain capital expenditure on:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• exploration or prospecting; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• rehabilitation of mine and quarry sites; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• paying petroleum taxes; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• environmental protection activities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>Capital expenditure that is deductible over time</td>
<td></td>
<td>Subdivision 40-I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can deduct amounts for certain capital expenditure associated with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>projects you carry on. You deduct the amount over the life of the project</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>using a project pool.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You can also deduct amounts for certain business related costs over 5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>where the amounts are not otherwise taken into account and are not denied a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deduction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-15

Simplified outline of this Division

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Major topic</th>
<th>Provisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>Capital expenditure for establishing trees in carbon sink forests</td>
<td>Subdivision 40-J</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can deduct amounts for capital expenditure for the establishment of trees in carbon sink forests.

Subdivision 40-A—Objects of Division

Table of sections

| 40-15 | Objects of Division |

40-15  Objects of Division

The objects of this Division are:

(a) to allow you to deduct the *cost of a *depreciating asset; and  
(b) to spread the deduction over a period that reflects the time for which the asset can be used to obtain benefits; and  
(c) to provide deductions for certain other capital expenditure that is not otherwise deductible.

Note 1: This Division does not apply to some depreciating assets: see section 40-45.  
Note 2: The application of this Division to a life insurance company is affected by sections 320-200 and 320-255.

Subdivision 40-B—Core provisions

Guide to Subdivision 40-B

40-20  What this Subdivision is about

The rules that apply to most depreciating assets are in this Subdivision. It explains:

• what a depreciating asset is; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

4  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Section 40-20

- when you start deducting amounts for depreciating assets; and
- how to work out your deductions.

It also contains rules for splitting and merging depreciating assets.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-25 Deducing amounts for depreciating assets
40-30 What a depreciating asset is
40-35 Jointly held depreciating assets
40-40 Meaning of hold a depreciating asset
40-45 Assets to which this Division does not apply
40-50 Assets for which you deduct under another Subdivision
40-53 Alterations etc. to certain depreciating assets
40-55 Use of certain car methods
40-60 When a depreciating asset starts to decline in value
40-65 Choice of methods to work out the decline in value
40-70 Diminishing value method
40-72 Diminishing value method for post-9 May 2006 assets
40-75 Prime cost method
40-80 When you can deduct the asset’s cost
40-85 Meaning of adjustable value and opening adjustable value of a depreciating asset
40-90 Debt forgiveness
40-95 Choice of determining effective life
40-100 Commissioner’s determination of effective life
40-102 Capped life of certain depreciating assets
40-105 Self-assessing effective life
40-110 Recalculating effective life
40-115 Splitting a depreciating asset
40-120 Replacement spectrum licences
40-125 Merging depreciating assets
40-130 Choices
40-135 Certain anti-avoidance provisions
40-140 Getting tax information from associates

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-25

Operative provisions

40-25 Deducting amounts for depreciating assets

You deduct the decline in value

(1) You can deduct an amount equal to the decline in value for an income year (as worked out under this Division) of a *depreciating asset that you *held for any time during the year.

Note 1: Sections 40-70, 40-72 and 40-75 show you how to work out the decline for most depreciating assets. There is a limit on the decline: see subsections 40-70(3), 40-72(3) and 40-75(7).

Note 2: Small business entities can choose to both deduct and work out the amount they can deduct under Division 328.

Note 3: Generally, only one taxpayer can deduct amounts for a depreciating asset. However, if you and another taxpayer jointly hold the asset, each of you deduct amounts for it: see section 40-35.

Reduction of deduction

(2) You must reduce your deduction by the part of the asset’s decline in value that is attributable to your use of the asset, or your having it *installed ready for use, for a purpose other than a *taxable purpose.

Example: Ben holds a depreciating asset that he uses for private purposes for 30% of his total use in the income year.

If the asset declines by $1,000 for the year, Ben would have to reduce his deduction by $300 (30% of $1,000).

Further reduction: leisure facilities

(3) You may have to make a further reduction for a *depreciating asset that is a *leisure facility attributable to your use of it, or your having it *installed ready for use, for a *taxable purpose.

(4) That reduction is the part of the *leisure facility’s decline in value that is attributable to your use of it, or your having it *installed ready for use, at a time when:

   (a) its use did not constitute a *fringe benefit; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

6  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(b) you did not use it or "hold it for use as mentioned in paragraph 26-50(3)(b) (about using it in the course of your business or for your employees).

Exception: low-value pools

(5) Subsections (2), (3) and (4) do not apply to "depreciating assets allocated to a low-value pool.

Despite subsection (1), you can continue to deduct an amount equal to the decline in value for an income year (as worked out under this Division) of such an asset even though you do not continue to "hold that asset.

Note: See Subdivision 40-E for low-value pools.

Exception: Use of 1/3 of actual expenses method for a car

(6) Subsections (2), (3) and (4) do not apply to a "car for an income year for which you use the “one-third of actual expenses” method.

Instead, you reduce your deduction by 2/3 of the car's decline in value.

Note: See Division 28 for that method.

Meaning of taxable purpose

(7) Subject to subsection (8), a taxable purpose is:

(a) the "purpose of producing assessable income; or

(b) the purpose of "exploration or prospecting; or

(c) the purpose of "mining site rehabilitation; or

(d) "environmental protection activities.

Note: Where you have had a deduction under this Division an amount may be included in your assessable income if the expenditure was financed by limited recourse debt that has terminated: see Division 243.

(8) If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is a "depreciating asset:

(a) if section 250-150 applies—you are taken to be using the asset for a "taxable purpose to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or

(b) otherwise—you are taken not to be using the asset for such a purpose.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-30 What a depreciating asset is

(1) A depreciating asset is an asset that has a limited *effective life and can reasonably be expected to decline in value over the time it is used, except:
   (a) land; or
   (b) an item of *trading stock; or
   (c) an intangible asset, unless it is mentioned in subsection (2).

(2) These intangible assets are depreciating assets if they are not *trading stock:
   (a) *mining, quarrying or prospecting rights;
   (b) *mining, quarrying or prospecting information;
   (c) items of *intellectual property;
   (d) *in-house software;
   (e) *IRUs;
   (f) *spectrum licences;
   (g) *datacasting transmitter licences;
   (h) *telecommunications site access rights.

(3) This Division applies to an improvement to land, or a fixture on land, whether the improvement or fixture is removable or not, as if it were an asset separate from the land.

   Note 1: Whether such an asset is a depreciating asset depends on whether it falls within the definition in subsection (1).

   Note 2: This Division does not apply to capital works for which you can deduct amounts under Division 43: see subsection 40-45(2).

(4) Whether a particular composite item is itself a depreciating asset or whether its components are separate depreciating assets is a question of fact and degree which can only be determined in the light of all the circumstances of the particular case.

   Example 1: A car is made up of many separate components, but usually the car is a depreciating asset rather than each component.

   Example 2: A floating restaurant consists of many separate components (like the ship itself, stoves, fridges, furniture, crockery and cutlery), but usually these components are treated as separate depreciating assets.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(5) This Division applies to a renewal or extension of a *depreciating asset that is a right as if the renewal or extension were a continuation of the original right.

(6) This Division applies to a *mining, quarrying or prospecting right (the new right) as if it were a continuation of another mining, quarrying or prospecting right you *held if:
(a) the other right ends; and
(b) the new right and the other right relate to the same area, or any difference in area is not significant.

40-35 Jointly held depreciating assets

(1) This Division and Divisions 328 and 775 apply to a *depreciating asset (the underlying asset) that you *hold, and that is also held by one or more other entities, as if your interest in the underlying asset were itself the underlying asset.

Note: Partners do not hold partnership assets: see section 40-40.

(2) As a result, the decline in value of the underlying asset is not itself taken into account.

Example: Buford Corp owns an office block that it leases to 2 companies, Smokey Pty Ltd and Bandit Pty Ltd. Smokey and Bandit decide to install a fountain in front of the building.

They discuss it with Buford who agrees to pay half the cost (because the fountain won’t be removable at the end of the lease). Smokey and Bandit split the rest of the cost between them.

Smokey and Bandit would each hold the asset under item 3 of the table in section 40-40 and Buford would hold it under item 10. They would be joint holders, so each would write-off its interest in the fountain.

40-40 Meaning of hold a depreciating asset

Use this table to work out who holds a *depreciating asset. An entity identified in column 3 of an item in the table as not holding a depreciating asset cannot hold the asset under another item.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
## Identifying the holder of a depreciable asset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>This kind of depreciable asset:</th>
<th>Is held by this entity:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A *luxury car in respect of which a lease has been granted</td>
<td>The lessee (while the lessee has the right to use the car) and <em>not</em> the lessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A *depreciable asset that is fixed to land subject to a *quasi-ownership right (including any extension or renewal of such a right) where the owner of the right has a right to remove the asset</td>
<td>The owner of the quasi-ownership right (while the right to remove exists)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>An improvement to land (whether a fixture or not) subject to a *quasi-ownership right (including any extension or renewal of such a right) made, or itself improved, by any owner of the right for the owner’s own use where the owner of the right has no right to remove the asset</td>
<td>The owner of the quasi-ownership right (while it exists)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A *depreciable asset that is subject to a lease where the asset is fixed to land and the lessor has the right to recover the asset</td>
<td>The lessor (while the right to recover exists)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A right that an entity legally owns but which another entity (the <em>economic owner</em>) exercises or has a right to exercise immediately, where the economic owner has a right to become its legal owner and it is reasonable to expect that: (a) the economic owner will become its legal owner; or (b) it will be disposed of at the direction and for the benefit of the economic owner</td>
<td>The economic owner <em>and</em> <em>not</em> the legal owner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

10  *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
## Identifying the holder of a depreciable asset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>This kind of depreciable asset:</th>
<th>Is held by this entity:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A *depreciable asset that an entity (the former holder) would, apart from this item, hold under this table (including by another application of this item) where a second entity (also the economic owner): (a) possesses the asset, or has a right as against the former holder to possess the asset immediately; and (b) has a right as against the former holder the exercise of which would make the economic owner the holder under any item of this table; and it is reasonable to expect that the economic owner will become its holder by exercising the right, or that the asset will be disposed of at the direction and for the benefit of the economic owner.</td>
<td>The economic owner and not the former holder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A *depreciable asset that is a partnership asset</td>
<td>The partnership and not any particular partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>*Mining, quarrying or prospecting information that an entity has and that is relevant to: (a) *mining operations carried on, or proposed to be carried on by the entity; or (b) a *business carried on by the entity that includes *exploration or prospecting for *minerals or quarry materials obtainable by such operations; whether or not it is generally available.</td>
<td>The entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other *mining quarrying or prospecting information that an entity has and that is not generally available.</td>
<td>The entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Any *depreciable asset</td>
<td>The owner, or the legal owner if there is both a legal and equitable owner</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Example 1: Power Finance leases a luxury car to Kris who subleases it to Rachael. As lessee, item 1 makes Rachael the holder of the car. Power, as the legal owner, would normally hold the car under item 10.

However, item 1 makes it clear that Power, as lessor, does not hold the car. As the lessee, item 1 would normally mean that Kris held the car but, again, she is also a lessor and so is not the holder (she also doesn’t have the right to use the car during the sublease).

Example 2: Sandra sells a packing machine to Jenny under a hire purchase agreement. Jenny holds the machine under item 6 because, although she is not the legal owner until she exercises her option to purchase, she possesses the machine now and can exercise an option to become its legal owner.

Jenny is reasonably expected to exercise that option because the final payment will be well below the expected market value of the machine at the end of the agreement. Sandra, as the machine’s legal owner, would normally be its holder under item 10 but item 6 makes it clear that the legal owner is not the holder.

Note 1: Some assets may have holders under more than one item in the table.
Note 2: As well as hire purchase agreements, items 5 and 6 cover cases like assets subject to chattel mortgages, sales subject to retention of title clauses and assets subject to bare trusts.

40-45 Assets to which this Division does not apply

*Eligible work related items*

(1) This Division does not apply to an asset that is an eligible work related item for the purposes of section 58X of the *Fringe Benefits Tax Assessment Act 1986* where the relevant benefit provided by the employer is an expense payment benefit or a property benefit (within the meaning of that Act).

*Capital works*

(2) This Division does not apply to capital works for which you can deduct amounts under Division 43, or for which you could deduct amounts under that Division:

(a) but for expenditure being incurred, or capital works being started, before a particular day; or

(b) had you used the capital works for a purpose relevant to those capital works under section 43-140.

Note: Section 43-20 lists the capital works to which that Division applies.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Films

(5) This Division does not apply to a *depreciating asset if you or another taxpayer has deducted or can deduct amounts for it under:
   (a) Division 10BA of Part III of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* (about Australian films); or
   (b) Division 10B of Part III of that Act if the depreciating asset relates to a copyright in an Australian film within the meaning of that Division.

(6) This Division applies to a *depreciating asset that is copyright in a *film where a company is entitled to a *tax offset under section 376-55 in respect of the film as if the asset’s *cost were reduced by the amount of that offset.

40-50 Assets for which you deduct under another Subdivision

(1) You cannot deduct an amount, or work out a decline in value, for a *depreciating asset under this Subdivision if you or another taxpayer has deducted or can deduct amounts for it under Subdivision 40-F (about primary production depreciable assets), 40-G (about capital expenditure of primary producers and other landholders) or 40-J (about capital expenditure for the establishment of trees in carbon sink forests).

(2) You cannot deduct an amount, or work out a decline in value, for *in-house software under this Subdivision if you have allocated expenditure on the software to a software development pool under Subdivision 40-E.

40-53 Alterations etc. to certain depreciable assets

(1) These things are not the same *depreciating asset for the purposes of section 40-50 and Subdivision 40-F:
   (a) a depreciating asset; and
   (b) a repair of a capital nature, or an alteration, addition or extension, to that asset that would, if it were a separate depreciable asset, be a *water facility.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-55

(2) These things are not the same *depreciating asset for the purposes of section 40-50 and Subdivision 40-G:
   (a) a depreciating asset; and
   (b) a repair of a capital nature, or an alteration, addition or extension, to that asset that would, if it were a separate depreciating asset, be a "landcare operation.

40-55 Use of certain car methods

You cannot deduct any amount for the decline in value of a *car for an income year if you use the “cents per kilometre” method, or the “12% of original value” method, for the car for that year.

Note: See Division 28 for those methods.

40-60 When a depreciating asset starts to decline in value

(1) A *depreciating asset you *hold starts to decline in value from when its *start time occurs.

(2) The start time of a *depreciating asset is when you first use it, or have it *installed ready for use, for any purpose.

Note: Previous use by a transition entity is ignored: see section 58-70.

(3) However, there is another start time for a *depreciating asset you *hold if a *balancing adjustment event referred to in paragraph 40-295(1)(b) occurs for the asset and you start to use the asset again. Its second start time is when you start using it again.

40-65 Choice of methods to work out the decline in value

(1) You have a choice of 2 methods to work out the decline in value of a *depreciating asset. You must choose to use either the *diminishing value method or the *prime cost method.

Note 1: Once you make the choice for an asset, you cannot change it: see section 40-130.

Note 2: For the diminishing value method, see sections 40-70 and 40-72. For the prime cost method, see section 40-75.

Note 3: In some cases you do not have to make the choice because you can deduct the asset’s cost: see section 40-80.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Exception: asset acquired from associate

(2) For a *depreciating asset that you acquire from an *associate of yours where the associate has deducted or can deduct an amount for the asset under this Division, you must use the same method that the associate was using.

Note: You can require the associate to tell you which method the associate was using: see section 40-140.

Exception: holder changes but user same or associate of former user

(3) For a *depreciating asset that you acquire from a former *holder of the asset, you must use the same method that the former holder was using for the asset if:

(a) the former holder or another entity (each of which is the former user) was using the asset at a time before you became the holder; and

(b) while you hold the asset, the former user or an *associate of the former user uses the asset.

(4) However, you must use the *diminishing value method if:

(a) you do not know, and cannot readily find out, which method the former holder was using; or

(b) the former holder did not use a method.

Exception: low-value pools

(5) You work out the decline in value of a *depreciating asset in a low-value pool under Subdivision 40-E rather than under this Subdivision.

Exception: expenditure deductible under research and development provisions

(6) If you can deduct an amount under section 73BA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (or could if you had not chosen a tax offset under section 73I of that Act) for the asset:

(a) for a period before the first period for which you can deduct an amount for the asset under this Division; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) for a period that starts at the same time as the first period for which you can deduct an amount for the asset under this Division;
you must, for the purposes of this Division, use the same method as you used, or use, for the asset for the purposes of working out the deduction under section 73BA.

40-70 Diminishing value method

(1) You work out the decline in value of a *depreciating asset for an income year using the diminishing value method in this way:

$$\text{Base value} \times \frac{\text{Days held}}{365} \times \frac{150\%}{\text{Asset’s * effective life}}$$

where:

- **base value** is:
  - (a) for the income year in which the asset’s *start time occurs—its *cost; or
  - (b) for a later year—the sum of its *opening adjustable value for that year and any amount included in the second element of its cost for that year.

- **days held** is the number of days you *held the asset in the income year from its *start time, ignoring any days in that year when you did not use the asset, or have it *installed ready for use, for any purpose.

Note: If you recalculate the effective life of a depreciable asset, you use that recalculated life in working out your deduction.

You can choose to recalculate effective life because of changed circumstances: see section 40-110. That section also requires you to recalculate effective life in some cases.

Exception: intangibles

(2) You cannot use the *diminishing value method to work out the decline in value of:

- (a) *in-house software; or
- (b) an item of *intellectual property (except copyright in a *film); or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Limit on decline

(3) The decline in value of a *depreciating asset under this section for an income year cannot be more than the amount that is the asset’s base value in the formula in subsection (1) for that income year.

40-72 Diminishing value method for post-9 May 2006 assets

(1) You work out the decline in value of a *depreciating asset for an income year using the diminishing value method in this way if you started to *hold the asset on or after 10 May 2006:

\[
\text{Base value} \times \frac{\text{Days held}}{365} \times \frac{200\%}{\text{Asset’s *effective life}}
\]

where:

- **base value** has the same meaning as in subsection 40-70(1).
- **days held** has the same meaning as in subsection 40-70(1).

Note: If you recalculate the effective life of a depreciating asset, you use that recalculated life in working out your deduction.

You can choose to recalculate effective life because of changed circumstances: see section 40-110. That section also requires you to recalculate effective life in some cases.

Exception: intangibles

(2) You cannot use the *diminishing value method to work out the decline in value of:

- (a) *in-house software; or
- (b) an item of *intellectual property (except copyright in a *film); or
- (c) a *spectrum licence; or
- (d) a *datacasting transmitter licence; or
- (e) a *telecommunications site access right.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-75

Limit on decline

(3) The decline in value of a *depreciating asset under this section for an income year cannot be more than the amount that is the asset’s base value in the formula in subsection (1) for that income year.

40-75 Prime cost method

(1) You work out the decline in value of a *depreciating asset for an income year using the prime cost method in this way:

where:

\[
\text{Asset’s cost} \times \frac{\text{Days held}}{365} \times \frac{100\%}{\text{Asset’s effective life}}
\]

where:

days held has the same meaning as in subsection 40-70(1).

Example: Greg acquires an asset for $3,500 and first uses it on the 26th day of the income year. If the effective life of the asset is 3\(\frac{1}{3}\) years, the asset would decline in value in that year by:

\[
$3,500 \times \frac{[365 - 25]}{365} \times \frac{100\%}{3\frac{1}{3}} = $978
\]

The asset’s adjustable value at the end of the income year is:

\[
$3,500 - $978 = $2,522
\]

(2) However, you must adjust the formula in subsection (1) for an income year (the change year):

(a) for which you recalculate the *depreciating asset’s *effective life; or

(b) after the year in which the asset’s start time occurs and in which an amount is included in the second element of the asset’s *cost; or

(c) for which the asset’s *opening adjustable value is reduced under section 40-90 (about debt forgiveness); or

(e) for which there is a reduction to the asset’s opening adjustable value under paragraph 40-365(5)(b) (about

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

18 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
involuntary disposals) where you are using the prime cost method; or
(f) for which the opening adjustable value of the asset is modified under subsection 27-80(3A) or (4), 27-85(3) or 27-90(3); or
(g) for which there is a reduction in the asset’s opening adjustable value under section 775-70; or
(h) for which there is an increase in the asset’s opening adjustable value under section 775-75.

The adjustments apply for the change year and later years.

Note: For recalculating a depreciating asset’s effective life: see section 40-110.

(3) The adjustments are:
(a) instead of the asset’s *cost, you use its *opening adjustable value for the change year plus the amounts (if any) included in the second element of its cost for that year; and
(b) instead of the asset’s *effective life, you use its *remaining effective life.

(4) The remaining effective life of a *depreciating asset is any period of its *effective life that is yet to elapse as at:
(a) the start of the change year; or
(b) in the case of a roll-over under section 40-340—the time when the *balancing adjustment event occurs for the transferor.

Note: Effective life is worked out in years and fractions of years.

(5) You must also adjust the formula in subsection (1) for an intangible *depreciable asset that:
(a) is mentioned in an item in the table in subsection 40-95(7) (except item 5, 7 or 8); and
(b) you acquire from a former *holder of the asset.

The adjustment applies for the income year in which you acquire the asset and later income years.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(6) Instead of the asset’s *effective life under the table in subsection 40-95(7), you use the number of years remaining in that effective life as at the start of the income year in which you acquire the asset.

Limit on decline

(7) The decline in value of a *depreciating asset under this section for an income year cannot be more than:

(a) for the income year in which the asset’s *start time occurs—its *cost; or

(b) for a later year—the sum of its *opening adjustable value for that year and any amount included in the second element of its cost for that year.

40-80 When you can deduct the asset’s cost

Exploration or prospecting

(1) The decline in value of a *depreciating asset you *hold is the asset’s *cost if:

(a) you first use the asset for *exploration or prospecting for *minerals, or quarry materials, obtainable by *mining operations; and

(b) when you first use the asset, you do not use it for:

(i) development drilling for *petroleum; or

(ii) operations in the course of working a mining property, quarrying property or petroleum field; and

(c) you satisfy one or more of these subparagraphs at the asset’s *start time:

(i) you carry on *mining operations;

(ii) it would be reasonable to conclude you proposed to carry on such operations;

(iii) you carry on a *business of, or a business that included, exploration or prospecting for minerals or quarry materials obtainable by such operations, and expenditure on the asset was necessarily incurred in carrying on that business.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Depreciating assets used for certain purposes

(2) The decline in value of a "depreciating asset you start to "hold in an income year is the asset’s "cost if:

(a) that cost does not exceed $300; and
(b) you use the asset predominantly for the "purpose of producing assessable income that is not income from carrying on a "business; and
(c) the asset is not one that is part of a set of assets that you started to hold in that income year where the total cost of the set of assets exceeds $300; and
(d) the total cost of the asset and any other identical, or substantially identical, asset that you start to hold in that income year does not exceed $300.

40-85 Meaning of adjustable value and opening adjustable value of a depreciating asset

(1) The adjustable value of a "depreciating asset at a particular time is:

(a) if you have not yet used it or had it "installed ready for use for any purpose—its "cost; or
(b) for a time in the income year in which you first use it, or have it installed ready for use, for any purpose—its cost less its decline in value up to that time; or
(c) for a time in a later income year—the sum of its "opening adjustable value for that year and any amount included in the second element of its cost for that year up to that time, less its decline in value for that year up to that time.

Note: The adjustable value of a depreciating asset may be modified by section 250-285.

(2) The opening adjustable value of a "depreciating asset for an income year is its "adjustable value to you at the end of the previous income year.

Note: The opening adjustable value of a depreciating asset may be modified by one of these provisions:

- Subdivision 27-B;
- subsection 40-90(3);

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-90 Debt forgiveness

(1) This section applies if an amount (the debt forgiveness amount) is applied in reduction of deductible expenditure for a *depreciating asset in an income year (within the meaning of Division 245 of Schedule 2C to the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936) under section 245-155 of that Schedule.

(2) The asset’s *cost is reduced for that income year by the debt forgiveness amount.

(3) The asset’s *opening adjustable value for that income year is reduced by the debt forgiveness amount if that income year is later than the one in which its *start time occurs.

40-95 Choice of determining effective life

(1) You must choose either:

(a) to use an *effective life determined by the Commissioner for a *depreciating asset under section 40-100; or

(b) to work out the effective life of the asset yourself under section 40-105.

Note: If you choose to use an effective life determined by the Commissioner for a depreciating asset, a capped life may apply to the asset under section 40-102.

(2) Your choice of an *effective life determined by the Commissioner for a *depreciating asset is limited to one in force as at:

(a) the time when you entered into a contract to acquire the asset, you otherwise acquired it or you started to construct it if its *start time occurs within 5 years of that time; or

(b) for *plant that you entered into a contract to acquire, you otherwise acquired or you started to construct before 11.45 am, by legal time in the Australian Capital Territory, on 21 September 1999—the time when you entered into the
contract to acquire it, otherwise acquired it or started to
construct it; or
(c) otherwise—its *start time.

(3) You must make the choice for the income year in which the asset’s
*start time occurs.

Note: For rules about choices: see section 40-130.

**Exception: asset acquired from associate**

(4) For a *depreciating asset that you start to *hold where the former
holder is an *associate of yours and the associate has deducted or
can deduct an amount for the asset under this Division, you must
use:

(a) if the associate was using the *diminishing value method for
the asset—the same *effective life that the associate was
using; or

(b) if the associate was using the *prime cost method—an
effective life equal to any period of the asset’s effective life
the associate was using that is yet to elapse at the time you
started to hold it.

Note: You can require the associate to tell you which effective life the
associate was using: see section 40-140.

(4A) Subsection (4) does not apply to a *depreciating asset if
subsection (4B) or (4C) applies to the asset.

(4B) For a *depreciating asset that you start to *hold if:
(a) the former holder is an *associate of yours; and
(b) the associate has deducted or can deduct an amount for the
asset under this Division; and
(c) section 40-102 applied to the asset immediately before you
started to hold it because an item in the tables in subsections
40-102(4) and (5) applied to it at the relevant time (the
**relevant time for the associate**) that applied to the associate
under subsection 40-102(3); and
(d) a different item in the tables in subsections 40-102(4) and (5)
applies to the asset when you start to hold it; and

---

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Section 40-95

(e) the item referred to in paragraph (d) would have applied to the asset at the relevant time for the associate if the use to which the asset were put at that time were the use (the *new use) to which it is put when you start to hold it;

you must use:

(f) if the associate was using the *diminishing value method for the asset—an *effective life equal to the *capped life that would have applied to the asset under subsection 40-102(4) or (5) at the relevant time for the associate if the use to which the asset were put at that time were the new use; or

(g) if the associate was using the *prime cost method—an effective life equal to the capped life that:

(i) would have applied to the asset under subsection 40-102(4) or (5) at the relevant time for the associate if the use to which the asset were put at that time were the new use; and

(ii) is yet to elapse at the time you start to hold it.

Note 1: If paragraph (e) is not satisfied, subsection (4C) may apply to the depreciating asset.

Note 2: You can require the associate to tell you the relevant time that applied to the associate under subsection 40-102(3): see section 40-140.

(4C) For a *depreciating asset that you start to *hold if:

(a) the former holder is an *associate of yours; and

(b) the associate has deducted or can deduct an amount for the asset under this Division; and

(c) section 40-102 applied to the asset immediately before you started to hold it; and

(d) one of the following applies:

(i) no item in the tables in subsections 40-102(4) and (5) applies to the asset when you start to hold it;

(ii) subsection (4B) would apply to the asset but for paragraph (e) of that subsection not being satisfied;

you must use:

(e) if the associate was using the *diminishing value method for the asset—the *effective life determined by the Commissioner for the asset under section 40-100 that the
associate would have used if section 40-102 had not applied to the asset; or

(f) if the associate was using the *prime cost method—an effective life equal to any period of the effective life determined by the Commissioner for the asset under section 40-100 that:
   (i) the associate would have used if section 40-102 had not applied to the asset; and
   (ii) is yet to elapse at the time you start to hold it.

Note: You can require the associate to tell you which effective life the associate would have used if section 40-102 had not applied to the asset: see section 40-140.

Exception: holder changes but user same or associate of former user

(5) For a *depreciating asset that you start to *hold where:
   (a) the former holder or another entity (each of which is the former user) was using the asset at a time before you became the holder; and
   (b) while you hold the asset, the former user or an *associate of the former user uses the asset;

you must use:
   (c) if the former holder was using the *diminishing value method for the asset—the same *effective life that the former holder was using; or
   (d) if the former holder was using the *prime cost method—an effective life equal to any period of the asset’s effective life the former holder was using that is yet to elapse at the time you started to hold it.

(5A) Subsection (5) does not apply to a *depreciating asset if subsection (5B) or (5C) applies to the asset.

(5B) For a *depreciating asset that you start to *hold if:
   (a) paragraphs (5)(a) and (b) apply; and
   (b) section 40-102 applied to the asset immediately before you started to hold it because an item in the tables in subsections 40-102(4) and (5) applied to it at the relevant time (the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
relevant time for the former holder) that applied to the
former holder under subsection 40-102(3); and

(c) a different item in the tables in subsections 40-102(4) and (5)
applies to the asset when you start to hold it; and

(d) the item referred to in paragraph (c) would have applied to
the asset at the relevant time for the former holder if the use
to which the asset were put at that time were the use (the new
use) to which it is put when you start to hold it;

you must use:

(e) if the former holder was using the *diminishing value method
for the asset—an *effective life equal to the *capped life that
would have applied to the asset under subsection 40-102(4)
or (5) at the relevant time for the former holder if the use to
which the asset were put at that time were the new use; or

(f) if the former holder was using the *prime cost method—an
effective life equal to the capped life that:

   (i) would have applied to the asset under subsection
       40-102(4) or (5) at the relevant time for the former
       holder if the use to which the asset were put at that time
       were the new use; and

   (ii) is yet to elapse at the time you start to hold it.

Note: If paragraph (d) is not satisfied, subsection (5C) may apply to the
depreciating asset.

(5C) For a *depreciating asset that you start to *hold if:

(a) paragraphs (5)(a) and (b) apply; and

(b) section 40-102 applied to the asset immediately before you
started to hold it; and

(c) one of the following applies:

   (i) no item in the tables in subsections 40-102(4) and (5)
applies to the asset when you start to hold it;

   (ii) subsection (5B) would apply to the asset but for
paragraph (d) of that subsection not being satisfied;

you must use:

(d) if the former holder was using the *diminishing value method
for the asset—the *effective life determined by the
Commissioner for the asset under section 40-100 that the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
former holder would have used if section 40-102 had not applied to the asset; or

(e) if the former holder was using the *prime cost method—an effective life equal to any period of the effective life determined by the Commissioner for the asset under section 40-100 that:
   (i) the former holder would have used if section 40-102 had not applied to the asset; and
   (ii) is yet to elapse at the time you start to hold it.

(6) However, you must use an *effective life determined by the Commissioner if:
   (a) you do not know, and cannot readily find out, which effective life the former holder was using and, if subsection (5B) or (5C) applied to the asset, either of the following matters:
      (i) the effective life the former holder would have used if section 40-102 had not applied to the asset;
      (ii) the relevant time that applied to the former holder under subsection 40-102(3); or
   (b) the former holder did not use an effective life.

Exception: intangible depreciating assets

(7) The effective life of an intangible *depreciating asset mentioned in this table is the period applicable to that asset under the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this asset:</th>
<th>The effective life is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Standard patent</td>
<td>20 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Innovation patent</td>
<td>8 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Petty patent</td>
<td>6 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Registered design</td>
<td>15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Copyright (except copyright in a *film)</td>
<td>The shorter of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) 25 years from when you acquire the copyright; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) the period until the copyright ends</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 27
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application  
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-95

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this asset:</th>
<th>The effective life is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A licence (except one relating to a copyright or *in-house software)</td>
<td>The term of the licence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A licence relating to a copyright (except copyright in a *film)</td>
<td>The shorter of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) 25 years from when you become the licensee; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) the period until the licence ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>*In-house software</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>*Spectrum licence</td>
<td>The term of the licence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>*Datcasting transmitter licence</td>
<td>15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>*Telecommunications site access right</td>
<td>The term of the right</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(8) The effective life of an intangible *depreciating asset that is not mentioned in the table in subsection (7) and is not an *IRU or a *mining, quarrying or prospecting right cannot be longer than the term of the asset as extended by any reasonably assured extension or renewal of that term.

(9) The effective life of an *IRU is the *effective life of the telecommunications cable over which the IRU is granted.

Note: Section 73BG of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 modifies the way in which the effective life of a depreciating asset is worked out for certain companies. That section applies if it is reasonably likely that the asset will be used for the purpose of the carrying on by or on behalf of the company of research and development activities (as defined in section 73B of that Act).

Exception: mining, quarrying or prospecting rights

(10) The effective life of a *mining, quarrying or prospecting right is the period you work out yourself by estimating the period (in years, including fractions of years) set out in column 3 of this table:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Item | For this asset: | Estimate the period until the end of:
--- | --- | ---
1 | A *mining, quarrying or prospecting right relating to *mining operations (except obtaining *petroleum or quarry materials) | The life of the mine or proposed mine to which the right relates or, if there is more than one, the life of the mine that has the longest estimated life
2 | A *mining, quarrying or prospecting right relating to *mining operations to obtain *petroleum | The life of the petroleum field or proposed petroleum field to which the right relates
3 | A *mining, quarrying or prospecting right relating to *mining operations to obtain quarry materials | The life of the quarry or proposed quarry to which the right relates or, if there is more than one, the life of the quarry that has the longest estimated life

(11) You work out the period in subsection (10):
(a) as from the *start time of the *mining, quarrying or prospecting right; and
(b) by reference only to the period of time over which the reserves, reasonably estimated using an appropriate accepted industry practice, are expected to be extracted from the mine, petroleum field or quarry.

### 40-100 Commissioner’s determination of effective life

(1) The Commissioner may make a written determination specifying the effective life of *depreciating assets. The determination may specify conditions for particular depreciable assets.

(2) A determination may specify a day from which it takes effect for *depreciating assets specified in the determination.

(3) A determination may operate retrospectively to a day specified in the determination if:
(a) there was no applicable determination at that day for the *depreciating asset covered by the determination; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) the determination specifies a shorter *effective life for the depreciable asset covered by the determination than was previously applicable.

(4) The Commissioner is to make a determination of the effective life of a *depreciable asset by estimating the period (in years, including fractions of years) it can be used by any entity for a *taxable purpose or for the purpose of producing *exempt income or *non-assessable non-exempt income and, if relevant for the asset:

(a) assuming it will be subject to wear and tear at a rate that is reasonable for the Commissioner to assume; and

(b) assuming it will be maintained in reasonably good order and condition; and

(c) having regard to the period within which it is likely to be scrapped, sold for no more than scrap value or abandoned.

**40-102 Capped life of certain depreciable assets**

(1) If this section applies to a *depreciable asset, the effective life of the asset is the period (the capped life) that applies to the asset under subsection (4) or (5) at the relevant time (which is worked out using subsection (3)).

*Working out if this section applies*

(2) This section applies to a *depreciable asset if:

(a) you choose, under paragraph 40-95(1)(a), to use an *effective life determined by the Commissioner for the asset under section 40-100; and

(b) your choice is limited to a determination in force at the time mentioned in paragraph 40-95(2)(a) or (c); and

(c) a *capped life applies to the asset under subsection (4) or (5) at the relevant time (which is worked out using subsection (3)); and

(d) the capped life is shorter than the effective life mentioned in paragraph (a).
(3) For the purposes of this section, the relevant time is:
   (a) the *start time of the *depreciating asset if:
      (i) paragraph 40-95(2)(c) applies to you; or
      (ii) paragraph 40-95(2)(a) applies to you and a *capped life
does not apply to the asset under subsection (4) or (5) at
the time mentioned in that paragraph; or
      (iii) paragraph 40-95(2)(a) applies to you and the capped life
that applies to the asset under subsection (4) or (5) at the
time mentioned in that paragraph is longer than the
capped life that applies to the asset at its start time; or
   (b) if paragraph (a) does not apply—the time mentioned in
      paragraph 40-95(2)(a).

*Capped life

(4) If the *depreciating asset corresponds exactly to the description in
column 2 of the table, the capped life of the asset is the period
specified in column 3 of the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Kind of depreciating asset</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aeroplane used predominantly for agricultural spraying or</td>
<td>8 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>agricultural dusting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Aeroplane to which item 1 does not apply</td>
<td>10 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Helicopter used predominantly for mustering, agricultural</td>
<td>8 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>spraying or agricultural dusting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Helicopter to which item 3 does not apply</td>
<td>10 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bus with a *gross vehicle mass of more than 3.5 tonnes</td>
<td>7.5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Light commercial vehicle with a *gross vehicle mass of</td>
<td>7.5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.5 tonnes or less and designed to carry a load of 1 tonne or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>more</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Minibus with a *gross vehicle mass of 3.5 tonnes or less</td>
<td>7.5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and designed to carry 9 or more passengers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Trailer with a *gross vehicle mass of more than 4.5 tonnes</td>
<td>10 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
**Capped life of certain depreciating assets**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Kind of depreciating asset</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Truck with a *gross vehicle mass of more than 3.5 tonnes (other than a truck that is used in *mining operations and that is not of a kind that can be registered to be driven on a public road in the place in which the truck is operated)</td>
<td>7.5 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) If the *depreciating asset is of a kind described in column 2 of the table and is used in the industry specified in column 3 of the table for the asset, the **capped life** of the asset is the period specified in column 4 of the table.

**Capped life of certain depreciating assets used in specified industries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Kind of depreciating asset</th>
<th>Industry in which the asset is used</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Gas transmission asset</td>
<td>Gas supply</td>
<td>20 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gas distribution asset</td>
<td>Gas supply</td>
<td>20 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oil production asset (other than an electricity generation asset or an offshore platform)</td>
<td>Oil and gas extraction</td>
<td>15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gas production asset (other than an electricity generation asset or an offshore platform)</td>
<td>Oil and gas extraction</td>
<td>15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Offshore platform</td>
<td>Oil and gas extraction</td>
<td>20 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Asset (other than an electricity generation asset) used to manufacture condensate, crude oil, domestic gas, liquid natural gas or liquid petroleum gas but not if the manufacture occurs in an oil refinery</td>
<td>Petroleum refining</td>
<td>15 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Harvester</td>
<td>Primary production sector</td>
<td>6 2/3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tractor</td>
<td>Primary production sector</td>
<td>6 2/3 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

32 *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
40-105 Self-assessing effective life

(1) You work out the *effective life of a *depreciating asset yourself by estimating the period (in years, including fractions of years) it can be used by any entity for a *taxable purpose or for the purpose of producing *exempt income or *non-assessable non-exempt income and, if relevant for the asset:
   (a) having regard to the wear and tear you reasonably expect from your expected circumstances of use; and
   (b) assuming that it will be maintained in reasonably good order and condition.

(2) If, in working out that period, you conclude that the asset would be likely to be scrapped, sold for no more than scrap value or abandoned before the end of that period, its *effective life ends at the earlier time.

(3) You work out the period in subsection (1) or (2) as from the *start time of the *depreciating asset.

Exception: intangibles

(4) This section does not apply to the following intangible *depreciating assets:
   (a) assets to which an item in the table in subsection 40-95(7) applies;
   (b) *mining, quarrying or prospecting rights.

40-110 Recalculating effective life

(1) You may choose to recalculate the *effective life of a *depreciating asset from a later income year if the effective life you have been using is no longer accurate because of changed circumstances relating to the nature of the use of the asset.

Example: Some examples of changes in circumstances that may result in your recalculating the effective life of a depreciating asset are:
   • your use of the asset turns out to be more or less rigorous than you expected (or was anticipated by the Commissioner’s determination);
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10 Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40 Capital allowances

Section 40-110

- there is a downturn in demand for the goods or services the asset is used to produce that will result in the asset being scrapped;
- legislation prevents the asset’s continued use;
- changes in technology make the asset redundant;
- there is an unexpected demand, or lack of success, for a film.

(2) You must recalculate a *depreciating asset’s *effective life from a later income year if:
   (a) you:
      (i) self-assessed its effective life; or
      (ii) are using an effective life worked out under section 40-100 (about the Commissioner’s determination), or 40-102 (about the capped life of certain depreciating assets), and the *prime cost method; or
      (iii) are using an effective life because of subsection 40-95(4), (4B), (4C), (5), (5B) or (5C); and
   (b) its *cost is increased in that year by at least 10%.

Note 1: You may conclude that the effective life is the same.

Note 2: For the elements of the cost of a depreciating asset, see Subdivision 40-C.

Example 1: Paul purchases a photocopier and self-assesses its effective life at 6 years. In a later year he incurs expenditure to increase the quality of the reproductions it makes. He recalculates its effective life, but concludes that it remains the same.

Example 2: Fiona also purchases a photocopier and self-assesses its effective life at 6 years. In a later year she incurs expenditure to incorporate a more robust paper handling system. She recalculates its effective life, and concludes that it is increased to 7 years.

(3) You must recalculate a *depreciating asset’s *effective life for the income year in which you started to *hold it if:
   (a) you are using an effective life because of subsection 40-95(4), (4B), (4C), (5), (5B) or (5C); and
   (b) the asset’s *cost is increased after you started to hold it in that year by at least 10%.

(3A) Subsections (1), (2) and (3) do not apply to a *depreciating asset that is a *mining, quarrying or prospecting right.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(3B) You may choose to recalculate the *effective life of a *mining, quarrying or prospecting right from a later income year if the effective life you have been using is no longer accurate because of changed circumstances relating to an existing or proposed mine, petroleum field or quarry to which that right relates.

(4) A recalculation under this section must be done using:
   (a) if paragraph (b) does not apply—section 40-105 (about self-assessing effective life); or
   (b) if the *depreciating asset is a *mining, quarrying or prospecting right—subsections 40-95(10) and (11).

Exception: intangibles

(5) This section does not apply to an intangible *depreciating asset to which an item in the table in subsection 40-95(7) applies.

40-115 Splitting a depreciating asset

(1) If a *depreciating asset you *hold is split into 2 or more assets, this Division applies as if you had stopped holding the original asset and started holding the assets into which it is split.

Note 1: For the cost of the split assets, see section 40-205.

Note 2: A balancing adjustment event does not occur just because you split a depreciating asset: see section 40-295.

(2) If you stop *holding part of a *depreciating asset, this Division applies as if, just before you stopped holding that part, you had split the original asset into the part you stopped holding and the rest of the original asset. (The rest of the original asset is then taken to be a different asset from the original asset.)

Example: Bronwyn sells Tim a part interest in a depreciating asset she owns. They become joint holders under section 40-35. She is taken to have split the underlying asset into the interest she retains and the interest Tim buys. She now holds an interest (a new depreciating asset) in the underlying asset and is taken to have stopped holding the interest sold.

(3) If you grant or assign an interest in an item of *intellectual property, subsection (2) applies to you as if you had stopped *holding part of the item.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
40-120 Replacement spectrum licences

(1) If:
   (a) some (but not all) of a *spectrum licence you *hold is assigned or resumed; and
   (b) your original licence is replaced by one or more other spectrum licences (possibly including a modified version of your original licence); and
   (c) the replacement licences together cover exactly the same rights as were covered by your original licence just after the assignment or resumption;
   this Division applies as if your original licence (as it existed just after the assignment or resumption) had been split into the replacement licences.

Example: MGP Communications Ltd buys a spectrum licence on 1 July 2003 for $5 million. The licence specifies areas A, B, C and D. The company assigns the spectrum relating to area C. Area C represents 20% of the market value of the overall licence. $1m of the adjustable value is allocated to it and $4m is allocated to the remaining licence.

The Australian Communications and Media Authority adjusts the licence to specify only areas A and B, and issues a new licence specifying area D.

Area D represents 25% of the market value of the spectrum remaining in the licence. The adjustable value of the new licence is therefore $1m and the adjustable value of the original (modified) licence is $3m.

(2) If a *spectrum licence you *hold is replaced by 2 or more spectrum licences (possibly including a modified version of your original licence) that together cover exactly the same rights as your original licence, this Division applies as if the original licence had been split into the replacement licences.

40-125 Merging depreciating assets

If a *depreciating asset or assets that you *hold is or are merged into another depreciating asset, this Division applies as if you had stopped holding the original asset or assets and started holding the merged asset.

Note 1: For the cost of the merged asset, see section 40-210.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  Part 2-10
Capital allowances  Division 40

Section 40-130

Note 2: A balancing adjustment event does not occur just because you merge depreciating assets: see section 40-295.

40-130 Choices

(1) A choice you can make under this Division about a *depreciating asset must be made:
   (a) by the day you lodge your *income tax return for the income year to which the choice relates; or
   (b) within a further time allowed by the Commissioner.

(2) Your choice, once made, applies to that income year and all later income years.

Exception: recalculating effective life

(3) However, subsection (2) does not apply to a choice to recalculate the *effective life of a *depreciating asset under section 40-110.

40-135 Certain anti-avoidance provisions

These anti-avoidance provisions:
   (a) section 51AD (Deductions not allowable in respect of property under certain leveraged arrangements) of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936;
   (b) Division 16D (Certain arrangements relating to the use of property) of Part III of that Act;
apply to your deductions under this Division for a *depreciating asset you *hold as if you were the owner of the asset instead of any other person.

40-140 Getting tax information from associates

(1) If you acquire a *depreciating asset from an *associate of yours where the associate has deducted or can deduct an amount for the asset under this Division, you may give the associate a written notice requiring the associate to tell you:
   (a) the method the associate was using to work out the decline in value of the asset; and
   (b) the *effective life the associate was using; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(c) if section 40-102 applied to the asset at any time:
   (i) the effective life that the associate would have used if
       section 40-102 had not applied to the asset; and
   (ii) the relevant time that applied to the associate under
       subsection 40-102(3).

(2) The notice must:
   (a) be given within 60 days of your acquiring the asset; and
   (b) specify a period of at least 60 days within which the
       information must be given; and
   (c) set out the effect of subsection (3).

Note: Subsections (4) and (5) explain how this subsection operates if the
associate is a partnership.

Requirement to comply with notice

(3) The *associate must not intentionally refuse or fail to comply with
the notice.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

Giving the notice to a partnership

(4) If the *associate is a partnership:
   (a) you may give it to the partnership by giving it to any of the
       partners (this does not limit how else you can give it); and
   (b) the obligation to comply with the notice is imposed on each
       of the partners (not on the partnership), but may be
       discharged by any of them.

(5) A partner must not intentionally refuse or fail to comply with that
obligation, unless another partner has already complied with it.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

Limits on giving a notice

(6) Only one notice can be given in relation to the same *depreciating
asset.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Subdivision 40-C—Cost

Guide to Subdivision 40-C

40-170 What this Subdivision is about

Your cost of a depreciating asset is a component in working out the amounts you can deduct for it.

There are 2 elements of the cost of a depreciating asset. This Subdivision shows you how to work out those elements.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-175 Cost
40-180 First element of cost
40-185 Amount you are taken to have paid to hold a depreciating asset or to receive a benefit
40-190 Second element of cost
40-195 Apportionment of cost
40-200 Exclusion from cost
40-205 Cost of a split depreciating asset
40-210 Cost of merged depreciating assets
40-215 Adjustment: double deduction
40-220 Cost reduced by amounts not of a capital nature
40-225 Adjustment: acquiring a car at a discount
40-230 Adjustment: car limit

Operative provisions

40-175 Cost

The cost of a *depreciating asset you *hold consists of 2 elements.

Note: The cost of a depreciating asset may be modified by one of these provisions:

• Subdivision 27-B;
• subsection 40-90(2);

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 39
**Section 40-180**

- paragraph 40-365(5)(a);
- section 775-70;
- section 775-75.

**40-180 First element of cost**

(1) The first element is worked out as at the time when you began to *hold the *depreciating asset (except for a case to which item 3 or 4 of the table in subsection (2) applies). It is:

(a) if an item in that table applies—the amount specified in that item; or

(b) otherwise—the amount you are taken to have paid to hold the asset under section 40-185.

Note 1: The first element of the cost may be modified by a later provision in this Subdivision.

Note 2: Section 230-505 provides special rules for working out the amount of consideration for an asset if the asset is a Division 230 financial arrangement or a Division 230 financial arrangement is involved in that consideration.

(2) If more than one item in this table covers the asset, apply the last item that covers it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First element of the cost of a depreciating asset</th>
<th>In this case:</th>
<th>The cost is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A *depreciating asset you *hold is split into 2 or more assets</td>
<td>For each of the assets into which it is split, the amount worked out under section 40-205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A *depreciating asset or assets that you *hold is or are merged into another depreciating asset</td>
<td>For the other asset, the amount worked out under section 40-210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A *balancing adjustment event happens to a *depreciating asset you *hold because you stop using it for any purpose expecting never to use it again, and you continue to hold it</td>
<td>The *termination value of the asset at the time of the event</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
## First element of the cost of a depreciating asset

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>In this case</th>
<th>The cost is</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A *balancing adjustment event happens to a *depreciating asset you *hold but have not used because you expect never to use it, and you continue to hold it</td>
<td>The *termination value of the asset at the time of the event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A partnership asset that was *held, just before it became a partnership asset, by one or more partners (whether or not any other entity was a joint holder) or a partnership asset to which subsection 40-295(2) applies</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset when the partnership started to hold it or when the change referred to in subsection 40-295(2) occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>There is roll-over relief under section 40-340 for a *balancing adjustment event happening to a *depreciating asset</td>
<td>The *adjustable value of the asset to the transferor just before the balancing adjustment event occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>You are the legal owner of a *depreciating asset that is hired under a *hire purchase agreement and you start *holding it because the entity to whom it is hired does not become the legal owner</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset when you started to hold it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 8    | You started to *hold the asset under an *arrangement and:  
  (a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with whom you did not deal at *arm’s length; and  
  (b) apart from this item, the first element of the asset’s cost would exceed its *market value | The market value of the asset when you started to hold it |
| 9    | You started to *hold the asset under an *arrangement that was private or domestic in nature to you (for example, a gift) | The *market value of the asset when you started to hold it |
| 10   | The Minister for Finance has determined a cost for you under section 49A, 49B, 50A, 50B, 51A or 51B of the Airports (Transitional) Act 1996 | The cost so determined |

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997* 41
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-185

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>In this case:</th>
<th>The cost is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>To which Division 58 (which deals with assets previously owned by an *exempt entity) applies</td>
<td>The amount applicable under subsections 58-70(3) and (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>A *balancing adjustment event happens to a *depreciating asset because a person dies and the asset devolves to you as the person’s *legal personal representative</td>
<td>The asset’s *adjustable value on the day the person died or, if the asset is allocated to a low-value pool, so much of the *closing pool balance for the income year in which the person died as is reasonably attributable to the asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>You started to *hold a *depreciating asset because it *passed to you as the beneficiary or a joint tenant</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset when you started to hold it reduced by any *capital gain that was disregarded under section 128-10 or subsection 128-15(3), whether by the deceased or by the *legal personal representative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) The first element of *cost includes an amount you paid or are taken to have paid in relation to starting to *hold the *depreciating asset if that amount is directly connected with holding the asset.

(4) The first element of *cost of a *depreciating asset does not include an amount that forms part of the second element of cost of another depreciating asset.

40-185  Amount you are taken to have paid to hold a depreciating asset or to receive a benefit

(1) This Division applies to you as if you had paid, to *hold a *depreciating asset or for an economic benefit for such an asset, the greater of these amounts:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

42  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  Part 2-10
Capital allowances  Division 40

Section 40-185

(a) the sum of the amounts that would have been included in your assessable income because you started to hold the asset or received the benefit, or because you gave something to start holding the asset or receive the benefit, if you ignored the value of anything you gave that reduced the amount actually included; or

(b) the sum of the applicable amounts set out in this table in relation to holding the asset or receiving the benefit.

Example 1: Gold Medals Ltd manufactures some medals for a local sporting association’s annual meeting in return for a die cut stamping machine. The medals have a market value of $20,000. The machine has an arm’s length value of $100,000 but Gold Medals has to contribute $75,000 towards acquiring it from the association. Gold Medals will have to include:

$$\left(100,000 - 75,000\right) = 25,000$$

in its assessable income because of section 21A of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*.

The first element of the machine’s cost will be the greater of:

- the amount it paid ($75,000) plus the market value of the non-cash benefits it provided ($20,000), which comes to $95,000; and
- the amount that was assessable income from receiving the machine ($25,000) plus the amount by which that assessable income was reduced because of the payment Gold Medals made ($75,000), which comes to $100,000.

So, in this case, the first element of the machine’s cost to Gold Medals is $100,000.

Example 2: Laura travels overseas to purchase a purpose-built vehicle for use in her trade. The purchase of the vehicle is the sole reason for the trip. Laura incurs expenses for airfares and accommodation. These expenses are included in the cost of the vehicle because they are “in relation to starting to hold” the vehicle.

| Amount you are taken to have paid to hold a depreciating asset or to receive a benefit |
|---|---|---|
| Item | In this case: | The amount is: |
| 1 | You pay an amount | The amount |
| 2 | You incur or increase a liability to pay an amount | The amount of the liability or increase when you incurred or increased it |

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*  43
**Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application**  
**Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure**  
**Division 40  Capital allowances**

Section 40-190

### Amount you are taken to have paid to hold a depreciating asset or to receive a benefit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>In this case:</th>
<th>The amount is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>All or part of a liability to pay an amount owed to you by another entity is terminated</td>
<td>The amount of the liability or part when it is terminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>You provide a *non-cash benefit</td>
<td>The *market value of the non-cash benefit when it is provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>You incur or increase a liability to provide a *non-cash benefit</td>
<td>The *market value of the non-cash benefit or the increase when you incurred or increased the liability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>All or part of a liability to provide a *non-cash benefit (except the *depreciating asset) owed to you by another entity is terminated</td>
<td>The *market value of the non-cash benefit when the liability is terminated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1:** Item 1 includes not only amounts actually paid but also amounts taken to have been paid. Examples include the price of the notional purchase made when trading stock is converted to a depreciating asset under section 70-110, the cost of an asset held under a hire purchase arrangement under section 240-25 and a lessor’s deemed purchase price when a luxury car lease is terminated under subsection 42A-105(3) of Schedule 2E to the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*.

**Note 2:** Section 230-505 provides special rules for working out the amount of consideration for an asset if the asset is a Division 230 financial arrangement or a Division 230 financial arrangement is involved in that consideration.

(2) In applying the table in subsection (1) to a liability of yours to pay an amount or provide a *non-cash benefit, don’t count any part of the liability you have already satisfied.

### 40-190 Second element of cost

(1) The second element is worked out after you start to *hold the *depreciating asset.

(2) The second element is:

   (a) the amount you are taken to have paid under section 40-185 for each economic benefit that has contributed to bringing the

---

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

---

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
asset to its present condition and location from time to time since you started to *hold the asset; and
(b) expenditure you incur that is reasonably attributable to a *balancing adjustment event occurring for the asset.

Example 1: Andrew adds a new tray and canopy to his ute. The materials and labour that go into the addition are economic benefits that Andrew received and that contribute to the ute’s present condition.

The payments he makes for those economic benefits are included in the second element of the ute’s cost.

Example 2: Leonie needed to replace one of her old depreciating assets that was fixed to her land with a new, more efficient one. Leonie paid a contractor a fee to demolish and remove the old asset. This resulted in a balancing adjustment event occurring for the old asset, and the fee forms part of the second element of the cost of the old asset that was demolished.

Note: The second element of the cost may be modified by a later provision in this Subdivision.

(2A) Paragraph (2)(b) does not apply to a *balancing adjustment event referred to in item 6 or 11 of the table in subsection 40-300(2).

(3) However, the second element is worked out using this table if an item in it applies. Use the last applicable item.

---

**Second element of the cost of a depreciating asset**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>In this case:</th>
<th>The second element of cost is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>You received the benefit under an *arrangement and: (a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with whom you did not deal at *arm’s length; and (b) apart from this item, the second element of cost for the benefit would exceed its *market value</td>
<td>The market value of the benefit when you received it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>You received the benefit under an *arrangement that was private or domestic in nature to you</td>
<td>The *market value of the benefit when you received it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

---

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
40-195 Apportionment of cost

If you pay an amount for 2 or more things that include at least one *depreciating asset, or that include a contribution to bringing a depreciating asset to its present condition and location, you take into account as part of its *cost only that part of what you paid that is reasonably attributable to the asset.

Example: Ian buys 3 assets (one deprec iating asset and 2 other assets) under the one transaction. He pays $30,000 for the 3 assets. $25,000 of that amount is reasonably attributable to the depreciating asset.

The first element of the depreciating asset’s cost is $25,000.

40-200 Exclusion from cost

The *cost of a *depreciating asset that is not *plant does not include any amount that was incurred:

(a) before 1 July 2001; or

(b) under a contract entered into before that day.

40-205 Cost of a split depreciating asset

If you split a *depreciating asset into separate assets as mentioned in section 40-115, the first element of the cost of each of the separate assets is a reasonable proportion of the sum of these amounts:

(a) the *adjustable value of the original asset just before it was split; and

(b) the amount you are taken to have paid under section 40-185 for any economic benefit involved in splitting the original asset.

Example: Barry owns a spectrum licence that covers 3 areas: Area A, area B and area C. The licence has an adjustable value of $160,000. He sells area A to Chris, and his costs of splitting are $10,000. Barry is taken to have split the licence into 2 assets.

On the basis of their relative market values, Barry apportions $170,000 to area A (that he disposed of) and to the licence he still holds for areas B and C.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-210 Cost of merged depreciating assets

If a *depreciating asset or assets that you *hold is or are merged into another depreciating asset as mentioned in section 40-125, the first element of the cost of the merged asset is a reasonable proportion of the sum of:

(a) the *adjustable value or adjustable values of the original asset or assets just before the merger; and

(b) the amount you are taken to have paid under section 40-185 for any economic benefit involved in merging the original asset or assets.

40-215 Adjustment: double deduction

(1) Each element of the *cost of a *depreciating asset is reduced by any portion of that element of cost that you have deducted or can deduct, or that has been or will be taken into account in working out an amount you can deduct, other than under this Division or Division 328.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to deductions for research and development plant expenditure (sections 73B and 73BA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936).

Note: Subsection (2) does not have the effect that deductions for the same amount of any such expenditure will be allowable under both this Division and section 73B or 73BA. Such an outcome is prevented by subsection 40-25(2) (including as applied by section 73BC for the purposes of section 73BA) and subsections 73B(20) and 73BA(7).

40-220 Cost reduced by amounts not of a capital nature

The *cost of a *depreciating asset is reduced by any portion of it that consists of an amount that is not of a capital nature.

40-225 Adjustment: acquiring a car at a discount

(1) You must increase the first element of the cost of a *car designed mainly for carrying passengers you acquire at a discount if:

(a) it is reasonable to conclude that any portion (the discount portion) of the discount is referable to you or another entity selling another asset for less than its *market value; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-230

(b) you, or another entity, has deducted or can deduct an amount for the other asset for any income year; and
(c) the sum of the cost of the car and the discount portion exceeds the *car limit for the *financial year in which you first use the car for any purpose.

(2) The first element of the cost of the *car is increased by the discount portion.

(3) This section does not apply to a *car that is excluded from the *car limit by subsection 40-230(2).

40-230 Adjustment: car limit

(1) The first element of the cost of a *car designed mainly for carrying passengers (after applying section 40-225 and Subdivision 27-B) is reduced to the *car limit for the *financial year in which you started to *hold it if its cost exceeds that limit.

(2) However, the *car limit does not apply to a *car:
   (a) fitted out for transporting disabled people in wheelchairs for profit; or
   (b) whose first element of *cost exceeds that limit only because of modifications made to enable an individual with a disability to use it for a *taxable purpose.

(3) The car limit for the 2000-01 *financial year is $55,134. The limit is indexed annually.
   Note: Subdivision 960-M shows you how to index amounts.

(4) If you *hold a *car that is also held by one or more other entities, subsection (1) applies to the *cost of the car despite section 40-35. Then section 40-35 applies to the cost of the car as reduced under subsection (1).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Subdivision 40-D—Balancing adjustments

Guide to Subdivision 40-D

40-280 What this Subdivision is about

You may have to make an adjustment to your taxable income if you stop holding a depreciating asset.

The adjustment is generally based on the difference between the actual value of the asset when you stop holding it and its adjustable value.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-285 Balancing adjustments
40-290 Reduction for non-taxable use
40-292 Adjustments where deductions for decline in value also allowable under section 73BA or 73BH of Income Tax Assessment Act 1936
40-295 Meaning of balancing adjustment event
40-300 Meaning of termination value
40-305 Amount you are taken to have received under a balancing adjustment event
40-310 Apportionment of termination value
40-320 Car to which section 40-225 applies
40-325 Adjustment: car limit
40-335 Deduction for in-house software where you will never use it
40-340 Roll-over relief
40-345 What the roll-over relief is
40-350 Additional consequences
40-360 Notice to allow transferee to work out how this Division applies
40-365 Involuntary disposals
40-370 Balancing adjustments where there has been use of different car expense methods

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10 Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40 Capital allowances

Section 40-285

Operative provisions

40-285 Balancing adjustments

(1) An amount is included in your assessable income if:
   (a) a *balancing adjustment event occurs for a *depreciating asset you *held and:
       (i) whose decline in value you worked out under Subdivision 40-B; or
       (ii) whose decline in value you would have worked out under that Subdivision if you had used the asset; and
   (b) the asset’s *termination value is more than its *adjustable value just before the event occurred.

   The amount included is the difference between those amounts, and it is included for the income year in which the balancing adjustment event occurred.

   Note 1: The most common balancing adjustment event is where you sell the depreciating asset.

   Note 2: There is a different calculation if you had used different car expense methods for a car: see section 40-370.

   Note 3: There is a modification to the calculation in the case of misappropriation by your employee or agent: see section 25-47.

(2) You can deduct an amount if:
   (a) a *balancing adjustment event occurs for a *depreciating asset you *held and:
       (i) whose decline in value you worked out under Subdivision 40-B; or
       (ii) whose decline in value you would have worked out under that Subdivision if you had used the asset; and
   (b) the asset’s *termination value is less than its *adjustable value just before the event occurred.

   The amount you can deduct is the difference between those amounts, and you can deduct it for the income year in which the balancing adjustment event occurred.

   Note 1: There is a different calculation if you had used different car expense methods for a car: see section 40-370.
40-290 Reduction for non-taxable use

(1) You must reduce the amount (the balancing adjustment amount) included in your assessable income, or the amount you can deduct, under section 40-285 for a *depreciable asset if your deductions for the asset have been reduced under section 40-25.

(2) The reduction is:

\[
\text{Sum of reductions} \times \text{Balancing adjustment amount} \n\frac{\text{Total decline}}{\text{Sum of reductions}} \times \text{Balancing adjustment amount}
\]

where:

**sum of reductions** is the sum of:

- (a) the reductions in your deductions for the asset under section 40-25; and
- (b) if there has been roll-over relief for the asset under section 40-340—the reductions in deductions for the asset for the transferor or an earlier successive transferor under section 40-25; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(c) if you "hold the asset as the "legal personal representative of an individual—the reductions in deductions for the asset for the individual under section 40-25.

**total decline** is the sum of:

- (a) the decline in value of the "depreciating asset since you started to "hold it; and
- (b) if there has been roll-over relief for the asset under section 40-340—the decline in value of the asset for the transferor or an earlier successive transferor; and
- (c) if you "hold the asset as the "legal personal representative of an individual—the decline in value of the asset for the individual.

(3) You must further reduce the amount included in your assessable income, or the amount you can deduct, under section 40-285 for a "depreciating asset (the **current asset**) if:

- (a) the asset’s "cost (for you) was worked out under section 40-205 (Cost of a split depreciating asset) or 40-210 (Cost of merged depreciating assets); and
- (b) you used the depreciating asset from which the current asset was split, or a depreciating asset that was merged into the current asset, or had it "installed ready for use, for a purpose other than a "taxable purpose.

(4) The further reduction is such amount as is reasonable having regard to the extent of the use referred to in paragraph (3)(b).

*Exception: mining, quarrying or prospecting information*

(5) This section does not apply to "mining, quarrying or prospecting information.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
40-292 Adjustments where deductions for decline in value also allowable under section 73BA or 73BH of Income Tax Assessment Act 1936

Section applies if deductions for decline in value under both this Division and section 73BA

(1) This section applies if:
   (a) a "balancing adjustment event occurs for a "depreciating asset you "held and:
      (i) whose decline in value you worked out under Subdivision 40-B; or
      (ii) whose decline in value you would have worked out under that Subdivision if you had used the asset; and
   (b) for any income year in which you held the asset, you also deducted an amount for it under section 73BA or 73BH of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, or could have done so if:
      (i) you had not chosen a tax offset under section 73I of that Act; or
      (ii) section 73BAF of that Act had not been enacted.

Section 40-290 to be applied as if use for carrying on research and development activities were use for a taxable purpose

(2) If this section applies, you must, in applying section 40-290 (including references in that section to the reduction of deductions under section 40-25) in relation to the "depreciating asset, assume that when you used it either for a taxable purpose or for the purpose of the carrying on by or on behalf of you of research and development activities, within the meaning of section 73B of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, you used it for a taxable purpose.

Increase in amounts deductible or assessable under section 40-285 where 1.25 rate deductions under section 73BA or 73BH

(3) If:
   (a) this section applies; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) the amount you deducted under section 73BA or 73BH of the 
_Income Tax Assessment Act 1936_, as mentioned in 
paragraph (1)(b) of this section, for at least one income year 
was worked out by multiplying a notional Division 40 
deduction (within the meaning of section 73BA) or a notional 
Division 42 deduction (within the meaning of section 73BJ) 
by 1.25 (or would have been so worked out had 
section 73BAF of the _Income Tax Assessment Act 1936_ not 
been enacted);

then subsection (4) applies.

(4) Any amount (the _section 40-285 amount_) that you can deduct, or 
that is included in your assessable income, for the *depreciating 
asset under section 40-285 (after applying subsection (2) of this 
section) is increased by the amount worked out using the formula:

\[
\frac{\text{Sum of all 1.25 rate notional Division 40/42 deductions}}{\text{Total decline in value}} \times \frac{\text{Adjusted section 40-285 amount}}{0.25}
\]

where:

adjusted section 40-285 amount means:

(a) if the section 40-285 amount is a deduction—the amount of 
the deduction; or

(b) if the section 40-285 amount is an amount included in your 
assessable income—so much of the section 40-285 amount as 
does not exceed the formula component _total decline in 
value_.

sum of all 1.25 rate notional Division 40/42 deductions means the 
sum of all notional Division 40 deductions and notional 
Division 42 deductions (see paragraph (3)(b)) that were multiplied 
by 1.25 in working out the amounts you deducted for the 
*depreciating asset as mentioned in paragraph (1)(b).

total decline in value means the cost of the *depreciating asset less 
its *adjustable value.

Note: An asset whose tax cost is set under Division 701 of this Act may 
have its adjustable value reduced in applying this section: see 
section 73BAG of the _Income Tax Assessment Act 1936_.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-295 Meaning of balancing adjustment event

(1) A balancing adjustment event occurs for a *depreciating asset if:
   (a) you stop *holding the asset; or
   (b) you stop using it, or having it *installed ready for use, for any purpose and you expect never to use it, or have it installed ready for use, again; or
   (c) you have not used it and:
      (i) if you have had it installed ready for use—you stop having it so installed; and
      (ii) you decide never to use it.

   Note: A balancing adjustment event occurs under paragraph 40-295(1)(a) when you start holding a depreciating asset as trading stock.

(2) A balancing adjustment event occurs for a *depreciating asset if:
   (a) for any reason, a change occurs in the *holding of, or in the interests of entities in, the asset; and
   (b) the entity or one of the entities that had an interest in the asset before the change has an interest in it after the change; and
   (c) the asset was a partnership asset before the change or becomes one as a result of the change.

(3) However, a balancing adjustment event does not occur for a *depreciating asset merely because you split it into 2 or more depreciating assets or you merge it with one or more other depreciating assets.

   Note: A balancing adjustment event will occur if you stop holding part of a depreciating asset.

40-300 Meaning of termination value

(1) The termination value of a *depreciating asset is worked out as at the time when the *balancing adjustment event occurs. It is:
   (a) if an item in the table in subsection (2) applies—the amount specified in that item; or
   (b) otherwise—the amount you are taken to have received under section 40-305 for the asset.
Section 40-300

Note: Section 230-505 provides special rules for working out the amount of consideration for an asset if the asset is a Division 230 financial arrangement or a Division 230 financial arrangement is involved in that consideration.

(2) If more than one item applies, use the value under the last applicable item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this balancing adjustment event:</th>
<th>The termination value is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>You stop using a *depreciating asset, or having it *installed ready for use, for any purpose and you expect never to use it again even though you still *hold it</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset when you stopped using it or having it *installed ready for use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>You decide never to use a *depreciating asset that you have not used even though you still *hold it</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset when you make the decision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>You stop using *in-house software for any purpose and you expect never to use it again even though you still *hold it</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>You decide never to use *in-house software that you have not used even though you still *hold it</td>
<td>Zero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>One or more partners stop holding a *depreciating asset when it becomes a partnership asset or a *balancing adjustment event referred to in subsection 40-295(2) occurs</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset when the partnership started to *hold it or when the balancing adjustment event occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>You stop *holding a *depreciating asset under an *arrangement and: (a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with whom you did not deal at *arm’s length; and (b) apart from this item, the *termination value would be less than its *market value</td>
<td>The market value of the asset just before you stopped holding it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Termination value table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this balancing adjustment event:</th>
<th>The termination value is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>You stop *holding a *depreciating asset under an *arrangement that was private or domestic in nature to you (for example, a gift)</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset just before you stopped *holding it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A *depreciating asset is lost or destroyed</td>
<td>The amount or value received or receivable under an insurance policy or otherwise for the loss or destruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>You stop *holding a *depreciating asset because you die and the asset starts being held by the *legal personal representative</td>
<td>The asset’s *adjustable value on the day you died or, if the asset is allocated to a low-value pool, so much of the *closing pool balance for the income year in which you died as is reasonably attributable to the asset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>You stop *holding a *depreciating asset because it *passes directly to a beneficiary or joint tenant when you die</td>
<td>The *market value of the asset on the day you die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>A *depreciating asset for which the Minister for Finance has determined an amount for you under section 52A of the *Airports (Transitional) Act 1996</td>
<td>The amount so determined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) The termination value of a *depreciating asset does not include an amount that is included in assessable income as *ordinary income under section 6-5 or as *statutory income under section 6-10 (except an amount that is statutory income under this Division).

Note: Termination value may be adjusted under Subdivision 27-B so that any GST consequences are accounted for.

40-305 Amount you are taken to have received under a balancing adjustment event

(1) This Division applies to you as if you had received, under a *balancing adjustment event, the greater of these amounts:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-305

(a) the sum of the amounts you have deducted or can deduct, or has been or will be taken into account in working out an amount you can deduct because of the balancing adjustment event and any amount by which the amount so deductible was reduced because of a case described in the table in this subsection; and

(b) the sum of the applicable amounts set out in that table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>In this case:</th>
<th>The amount is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>You receive an amount</td>
<td>The amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>You terminate all or part of a liability to pay an amount</td>
<td>The amount of the liability or part when you terminate it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>You are granted a right to receive an amount or an amount to which you are entitled is increased</td>
<td>The amount of the right or increase when it is granted or increased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>You receive a *non-cash benefit</td>
<td>The *market value of the non-cash benefit when it is received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>You terminate all or part of a liability to provide a *non-cash benefit</td>
<td>The *market value of the non-cash benefit or reduction in the non-cash benefit when the liability or part is terminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>You are granted a right to receive a *non-cash benefit or you become entitled to an increased non-cash benefit</td>
<td>The *market value of the non-cash benefit, or the increase, when it is granted or increased</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Item 1 includes not only amounts actually received but also amounts taken to have been received. Examples include the price of the notional sale made when a depreciating asset is converted to trading stock under section 70-30, the consideration for an asset held under a hire purchase arrangement under section 240-25 and a lessee’s deemed consideration when a luxury car lease is terminated under subsection 42A-105(3) of Schedule 2E to the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.

Note 2: Section 230-505 provides special rules for working out the amount of consideration for an asset if the asset is a Division 230 financial arrangement or a Division 230 financial arrangement is involved in that consideration.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

58 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(2) In applying the table in subsection (1) to a right you have to receive an amount or a non-cash benefit, don’t count any part of the right that has already been satisfied.

40-310 Apportionment of termination value

If you receive an amount for 2 or more things that include a balancing adjustment event occurring for a depreciating asset, you take into account as its termination value only that part of what you received that is reasonably attributable to the asset.

40-320 Car to which section 40-225 applies

You must increase the termination value of a car the cost of which was increased under section 40-225 by the discount portion for the car referred to in that section.

40-325 Adjustment: car limit

The termination value of a car the cost of which was worked out by applying section 40-230 (Car limit) is the amount worked out under subsection 40-300(1) multiplied by the fraction:

\[
\frac{CL + \text{Amounts included in the second element of the car’s cost}}{\text{Total cost of the car (ignoring the car limit) after applying Subdivision 27-B}}
\]

where:

\( CL \) is the car limit for the car for the financial year in which you first used it for any purpose.

40-335 Deduction for in-house software where you will never use it

(1) You can deduct expenditure you incurred on in-house software if:

(a) you incurred the expenditure with the intention of using the software for a taxable purpose; and

(b) the expenditure relates to a unit of software that you have not used or had installed ready for use; and

(c) the expenditure is not allocated to a software development pool (see Subdivision 40-E); and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(d) in the *current year, you have decided that you will never use the software, or have it installed ready for use.

(2) The amount that you can deduct in the *current year is:
   (a) the total of your expenditure on the *in-house software in the current year and any previous income year; less
   (b) any amount of consideration you *derive in relation to the software or any part of it (but no more than the total in paragraph (a));

but only to the extent that, when you incurred the expenditure, you intended to use the software, or have it *installed ready for use, for a *taxable purpose.

Example: Shannon has abandoned a software project that she was working on. She could not deduct expenditure on the project for the current year or any previous income year under any other provision. Shannon can deduct it under this section, to the extent that she intended to use it, or have it installed ready for use, for a taxable purpose.

Note: If an amount of the expenditure is recouped, the amount may be included in her assessable income: see Subdivision 20-A.

### 40-340 Roll-over relief

*Automatic roll-over relief*

(1) There is roll-over relief if:
   (a) there is a *balancing adjustment event because an entity (the *transferor) disposes of a *depreciating asset in an income year to another entity (the *transferee); and
   (b) the disposal involves a *CGT event; and
   (c) the conditions in an item in this table are satisfied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CGT roll-overs that qualify transferor for relief</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Item</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

60  *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
### CGT roll-overs that qualify transferor for relief

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Type of CGT roll-over</th>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Disposal of asset by partnership to wholly-owned company</td>
<td>The transferor is a partnership, the property is partnership property and the partners are able to choose a roll-over under Subdivision 122-B for the disposal by the partners of the *CGT assets consisting of their interests in the property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A</td>
<td>Transfer of a *CGT asset of a trust to a company under a trust restructure</td>
<td>The transferor and transferee are able to choose a roll-over under Subdivision 124-N for the *CGT event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Marriage or relationship breakdown</td>
<td>There is a roll-over under Subdivision 126-A for the *CGT event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disposal of asset to another member of the same wholly-owned group</td>
<td>The transferor is able to choose a roll-over under Subdivision 126-B for the *CGT event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Section 40-345 sets out what the relief is.

(2) In applying an item in the table in subsection (1), disregard the following so far as they relate to the *depreciating asset you disposed of:

(a) an exemption in Division 118 (which contains the general exemptions from CGT); and

(b) subsection 122-25(3) (which excludes certain assets from roll-over relief under Subdivision 122-A); and

(c) subsection 124-870(5) (which excludes certain assets from roll-over relief under Subdivision 124-N).

### Choosing roll-over relief

(3) There is also roll-over relief if:

(a) there is a *balancing adjustment event for a *depreciating asset because of subsection 40-295(2) (about a change in the holding of, or in interests in, the asset); and

(b) the entity or entities that had an interest in the asset before the change (also the transferor) and the entity or entities that have an interest in the asset after the change (also the transferee) jointly choose the roll-over relief.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Example: The change could be a variation in the constitution of a partnership or in the interests of the partners.

Note 1: Section 40-345 sets out what the relief is.

Note 2: Subdivision 328-D sets out what the relief is for small business entities that calculate deductions for their depreciable assets under that Subdivision.

(4) The choice must:
   (a) be in writing; and
   (b) contain enough information about the transferor’s holding of the property for the transferee to work out how this Division or Subdivision 328-D applies to the transferee’s holding of the depreciable asset; and
   (c) be made within 6 months after the end of the transferee’s income year in which the balancing adjustment event occurred, or within a longer period allowed by the Commissioner.

(5) If you die before the end of the time allowed for jointly choosing roll-over relief, the trustee of your estate may be a party to the choice.

(6) The transferor must keep the choice or a copy of it for 5 years after the balancing adjustment event occurred.

   Penalty: 30 penalty units.

(7) The transferee must keep the choice or a copy of it until the end of 5 years after the next balancing adjustment event occurs for the depreciable asset.

   Penalty: 30 penalty units.

   Exception: Subdivision 170-D applies

(8) There can be no roll-over relief if Subdivision 170-D (about transactions by a company that is a member of a linked group) applies to the disposal of the depreciable asset or the change in interests in it.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-345 What the roll-over relief is

(1) Section 40-285 does not apply to the *balancing adjustment event for the transferor.

(2) The transferee can deduct the decline in value of the *depreciating asset using the same method and *effective life (or *remaining effective life if that method is the *prime cost method) that the transferor was using.

40-350 Additional consequences

(1) For the purposes of Division 45:
   (a) if the transferor, or a partnership of which the transferor was a member, leased the *depreciating asset to another entity for most of the time that the transferor or partnership *held the asset, the transferee is taken also to have done so; and
   (b) if the transferor, or a partnership of which the transferor was a member, leased the asset to another entity for a period on or after 22 February 1999, the transferee is taken also to have done so; and
   (c) if the main *business of the transferor, or a partnership of which the transferor was a member, was to lease assets, the main business of the transferee is taken also to have been to lease assets.

(2) However, subsection (1) does not apply to roll-over relief under subsection 40-340(3) if the sum of the amounts specified in paragraph 45-5(1)(e) or 45-10(1)(f), or subsection 45-5(4) or 45-10(4), is at least equal to the *market value of the *plant or interest concerned.

40-360 Notice to allow transferee to work out how this Division applies

(1) This section applies if there is roll-over relief because of subsection 40-340(1).

(2) The transferor must give the transferee a notice containing enough information about the transferor’s *holding of the property for the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
transferee to work out how this Division applies to the transferee’s holding of the *depreciating assets.

(3) The transferor must give the notice within 6 months after the end of the transferee’s income year in which the *balancing adjustment event occurred, or within a longer period allowed by the Commissioner.

(4) The transferee must keep the notice until the end of 5 years after the earlier of these events:
   (a) the transferee disposes of the property;
   (b) the property is lost or destroyed.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

40-365 Involuntary disposals

(1) You may exclude some or all of an amount that has been included in your assessable income for a *depreciating asset (the original asset) as a result of a *balancing adjustment event to the extent that you choose to treat it as an amount to be applied under subsection (5) for one or more replacement assets.

(2) You can only make this choice if you stop *holding the asset because:
   (a) the original asset is lost or destroyed; or
   (b) the original asset is compulsorily acquired by an *Australian government agency; or
   (c) the original asset is acquired by an entity (other than an Australian government agency or a *foreign government agency) under a power of compulsory acquisition conferred by a law covered under subsection (2A); or
   (d) you dispose of the original asset to an entity (other than a foreign government agency) in circumstances meeting all of these conditions:
      (i) the disposal takes place after a notice was served on you by or on behalf of the entity;
      (ii) the notice invited you to negotiate with the entity with a view to the entity acquiring the asset by agreement;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(iii) the notice informed you that if the negotiations were unsuccessful, the asset would be compulsorily acquired by the entity;

(iv) the compulsory acquisition would have been under a power of compulsory acquisition conferred by a law covered under subsection (2A); or

(e) you dispose of land onto which the original asset was fixed to an entity (other than a foreign government agency) in circumstances meeting all of these conditions:
   (i) a mining lease was compulsorily granted over the land;
   (ii) the lease significantly affected your use of the land;
   (iii) the lease was in force just before the disposal;
   (iv) the entity to which you dispose of the land was the lessee under the lease; or

(f) you dispose of land onto which the original asset was fixed to an entity (other than a foreign government agency) in circumstances meeting all of these conditions:
   (i) a mining lease would have been compulsorily granted over the land if you had not disposed of it;
   (ii) that lease would have significantly affected your use of the land;
   (iii) the entity to which you dispose of the land would have been the lessee under the lease.

(2A) A law is covered under this subsection if it is:
   (a) an Australian law (other than Chapter 6A of the Corporations Act 2001); or
   (b) a foreign law (other than a foreign law corresponding to Chapter 6A of the Corporations Act 2001).

(3) You can only make this choice for a replacement asset if you incur the expenditure on the replacement asset, or you start to hold it:
   (a) no earlier than one year, or within a further period the Commissioner allows, before the balancing adjustment event occurred; and
   (b) no later than one year, or within a further period the Commissioner allows, after the end of the income year in which the balancing adjustment event occurred.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(4) You can only make this choice for a replacement asset if:
   (a) at the end of the income year in which you incurred the expenditure on the asset, or you started to hold it, you used it, or had it installed ready for use, wholly for a taxable purpose; and
   (b) you can deduct an amount for it.

(5) For the purposes of applying this Act to the replacement asset:
   (a) its cost is reduced by the amount covered by the choice for the income year in which the asset’s start time occurs; and
   (b) if the income year is later than the one in which the asset’s start time occurs—the sum of its opening adjustable value for that later year and any amount included in the second element of the asset’s cost for that later year is reduced by the amount covered by the choice.

(6) If you are making the choice for 2 or more replacement assets, you apportion the amount covered by the choice between those items in proportion to their cost.

40-370 Balancing adjustments where there has been use of different car expense methods

(1) An amount is included in your assessable income or you can deduct an amount under this section instead of section 40-285 if:
   (a) a balancing adjustment event occurs for a car you held;
   and
   (b) you have deducted or can deduct an amount for the decline in value of the car for an income year under this Division; and
   (c) you chose:
      (i) the “cents per kilometre” method in Subdivision 28-C;
      or
      (ii) the “12% of original value” method in Subdivision 28-D;
   for deducting your car expenses for the car for one or more other income years.

Note 1: This means if you have only used the “log book” method or the “one-third of actual expenses” method since you began using the car,
you calculate the assessable amount or deductible amount under section 40-285.

Note 2: Also, if you have only used the “cents per kilometre” method or the “12% of original value” method since you began using the car, no amount is assessable or deductible under this section or section 40-285.

(2) Work out the amount you include in your assessable income or the amount you can deduct in this way:

Method statement

Step 1. Subtract the *car’s *adjustable value just before the *balancing adjustment event occurred from the car’s *termination value.

Step 2. Reduce the step 1 amount by the part of the *car’s decline in value that is attributable to your using the car, or having it *installed ready for use, for purposes other than *taxable purposes. You do this by applying the formula in subsection 40-290(2).

Step 3. Multiply the step 2 amount by the total number of days for which you deducted the decline in value of the *car under this Division.

Step 4. Divide the step 3 amount by the total number of days you *held the *car.

Step 5. The step 4 amount is a deduction if it is negative or it is included in your assessable income if it is positive.

(3) In working out the *adjustable value for the income years for which you chose the “cents per kilometre method” or the “12% of original value” method, you are to assume the decline in value was calculated under this Division on the same basis as those income years when those methods did not apply.

(4) In working out the reduction in step 2 for the income years for which you chose the “cents per kilometre method” or the “12% of original value” method, you must assume that:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(a) you had not chosen either of those methods for the *car; and
(b) Division 28 (car expenses) had not applied to the car; and
(c) you used the car for *taxable purposes:
   (i) to the extent of 20% if you used the “cents per kilometre” method; or
   (ii) to the extent of one-third if you used the “12% of original value” method.

Subdivision 40-E—Low-value and software development pools

Guide to Subdivision 40-E

40-420 What this Subdivision is about

You may choose to work out the decline in value of low-cost assets (assets costing less than $1,000) and certain other depreciable assets through a low-value pool.

You may also choose to deduct amounts for expenditure you incur on in-house software through a software development pool.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-425 Allocating assets to a low-value pool
40-430 Rules for assets in low-value pools
40-435 Private or exempt use of assets
40-440 How you work out the decline in value of assets in low-value pools
40-445 Balancing adjustment events
40-450 Software development pools
40-455 How to work out your deduction
40-460 Your assessable income includes consideration for pooled software
Operative provisions

40-425 Allocating assets to a low-value pool

(1) You may choose to allocate a *low cost asset you *hold to a low-value pool for the income year in which you start to use it, or have it *installed ready for use, for a *taxable purpose.

(2) A **low-cost asset** is a *depreciating asset, except a *horticultural plant whose *cost as at the end of the income year in which you start to use it, or have it *installed ready for use, for a *taxable purpose is less than $1,000.

(3) You may also choose to allocate a *low-value asset to a low-value pool.

(4) You cannot allocate a *depreciating asset to a low-value pool if:
   (a) its *cost does not exceed $300; and
   (b) you use the asset predominantly for the *purpose of producing assessable income that is not income from carrying on a *business; and
   (c) the asset is not part of a set of assets that you started to hold in that income year where the total cost of the set of assets exceeds $300; and
   (d) the total cost of the asset and any other identical, or substantially identical, asset that you start to hold in that income year does not exceed $300.

(5) A **low-value asset** is a *depreciating asset, except a *horticultural plant, you *hold:
   (a) if you have deducted or can deduct amounts for it under this Division for a previous income year—for which you used the *diminishing value method; and
   (b) that has an *opening adjustable value for the current year of less than $1,000 (worked out using the diminishing value method); and
   (c) that is not a *low-cost asset.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-430

(6) A *depreciating asset:
   (a) to which Division 58 (about assets previously owned by an
       exempt entity) applied for an entity sale situation; and
   (b) for which you used the *diminishing value method; and
   (c) whose *adjustable value as at the end of the income year
       before the *current year is less than $1,000;
   is also a **low-value asset.**

**Exception: small business entities**

(7) You cannot allocate a *depreciating asset to a low-value pool if you
deduct amounts for it under Subdivision 328-D (about capital
allowances for small business entities).

**Exception: research and development**

(8) You cannot allocate a *depreciating asset to a low-value pool if you
can deduct an amount for the asset under section 73BA of the
Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (or could so deduct an amount if
you had not chosen a tax offset under section 73I of that Act) for a
period before, or starting at the same time as, the allocation has
effect.

**40-430 Rules for assets in low-value pools**

(1) Once you have made a choice to allocate a *low-cost asset to a
low-value pool for an income year, you must allocate all low-cost
assets you start to *hold in that income year or a later one to the
pool.

Note 1: This rule does not apply to low-value assets.

Note 2: If you are a small business entity for the income year and you
calculate your deductions for your depreciating assets under
Subdivision 328-D, you must deduct amounts for your depreciating
assets under that Subdivision unless deductions for particular assets
are specifically excluded by that Subdivision.

(2) Once you allocate any *depreciating asset to a low-value pool, it
must remain in the pool.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

70 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
40-435 Private or exempt use of assets

When you allocate a *depreciating asset to a low-value pool, you must make a reasonable estimate of the percentage (the **taxable use percentage**) of your use of the asset (including any past use) that will be for a *taxable purpose over:

(a) for a *low-cost asset—its *effective life; or
(b) for a *low-value asset—any period of its effective life that is yet to elapse at the start of the income year for which you allocate it to the pool.

40-440 How you work out the decline in value of assets in low-value pools

(1) You work out the decline in value of *depreciating assets in a low-value pool for an income year in this way:

```
Step 1. Work out the amount obtained by taking 18 3/4% of the taxable use percentage of the *cost of each *low-cost asset you allocated to the pool for that year. Add those amounts.

Step 2. Add to the step 1 amount 18 3/4% of the taxable use percentage of any amounts included in the second element of the *cost for that year of:

(a) assets allocated to the pool for an earlier income year; and

(b) *low-value assets allocated to the pool for the *current year.

Step 3. Add to the step 2 amount 37 1/2% of the sum of:

(a) the *closing pool balance for the previous income year; and
```

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-445

(b) the taxable use percentage of the *opening adjustable values of *low-value assets, at the start of the income year, that you allocated to the pool for that year.

Step 4. The result is the decline in value of the *depreciating assets in the pool.

(2) The closing pool balance of a low-value pool for an income year is the sum of:

(a) the *closing pool balance of the pool for the previous income year; and

(b) the taxable use percentage of the *costs of *low-cost assets you allocated to the pool for that year; and

(c) the taxable use percentage of the *opening adjustable values of any *low-value assets you allocated to the pool for that year as at the start of that year; and

(d) the taxable use percentage of any amounts included in the second element of the cost for the income year of:

(i) assets allocated to the pool for an earlier income year; and

(ii) low-value assets allocated to the pool for the *current year;

less the decline in value of the *depreciating assets in the pool worked out under subsection (1).

Note: The closing pool balance may be reduced under section 40-445 if a balancing adjustment event happens.

40-445 Balancing adjustment events

(1) If a *balancing adjustment event happens to a *depreciating asset in a low-value pool in an income year, the *closing pool balance for that year is reduced (but not below zero) by the taxable use percentage of the asset’s *termination value.

(2) If the sum of the *termination values, or the part of it, applicable under subsection (1) exceeds the *closing pool balance of the pool for that year, the excess is included in your assessable income.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-450 Software development pools

(1) You may choose to allocate amounts of expenditure you incur on *in-house software in an income year to a software development pool if it is expenditure on developing, or having another entity develop, computer software.

Note: You cannot allocate expenditure on in-house software to a software development pool if it is expenditure on acquiring computer software or a right to use computer software.

(2) Once you choose to create a software development pool for an income year, any amounts of the kind referred to in subsection (1) you incur after the pool is created (whether in that income year or a later one) must be allocated to a software development pool.

(3) However, an amount of expenditure on *in-house software can only be allocated to a software development pool if you intend to use the software solely for a *taxable purpose.

(4) You must create a separate software development pool for each income year for which you incur amounts of the kind referred to in subsection (1).

40-455 How to work out your deduction

For all the expenditure on *in-house software in a software development pool that was incurred in a particular income year (Year 1), you get deductions in successive income years as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income year</th>
<th>Amount of expenditure you can deduct for that year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-460

40-460 Your assessable income includes consideration for pooled software

(1) If expenditure on "in-house software is (or was) in your software development pool, your assessable income includes any amount you "derive as consideration in relation to the software.

(2) However, subsection (1) does not apply if subsection 40-340(3) (roll-over relief) applies to the change.

Subdivision 40-F—Primary production depreciable assets

Guide to Subdivision 40-F

40-510 What this Subdivision is about

You can deduct amounts for capital expenditure on depreciable assets that are water facilities or horticultural plants.

The amount you can deduct is equal to the asset’s decline in value during an income year (as measured under this Subdivision).

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-515 Water facilities and horticultural plants
40-520 Meaning of water facility and horticultural plant
40-525 Conditions
40-530 When a water facility or horticultural plant starts to decline in value
40-535 Meaning of horticulture and commercial horticulture
40-540 How you work out the decline in value for water facilities
40-545 How you work out the decline in value for horticultural plants
40-555 Amounts you cannot deduct
40-560 Non-arm’s length transactions
40-565 Extra deduction for destruction of a horticultural plant
40-570 How this Subdivision applies to partners and partnerships
40-575 Getting tax information if you acquire a horticultural plant

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

74 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Operative provisions

40-515 Water facilities and horticultural plants

(1) You can deduct an amount equal to the decline in value for an income year (as worked out under this Subdivision) of a *depreciating asset that is one of these:
   (a) a *water facility;
   (b) a *horticultural plant.

Note 1: Sections 40-540 and 40-545 show you how to work out the decline.

Note 2: Generally, only one taxpayer can deduct amounts for a depreciating asset. However, if you and another taxpayer jointly hold the asset, each of you deduct amounts for it: see section 40-35.

Conditions

(2) However, the applicable condition in section 40-525 must be satisfied for the *depreciating asset.

Limit on deduction

(3) You cannot deduct more in total than the amount of capital expenditure incurred on the *depreciating asset.

Reduction of deduction: water facilities

(4) You must reduce your deduction for a *water facility for an income year by the part of the facility’s decline in value that is attributable to the period (if any) in the income year when it was:
   (a) not wholly used in carrying on a *primary production business on land in Australia; or
   (b) not wholly used for a *taxable purpose.

(5) Paragraph (4)(a) does not apply to a *water facility if the expenditure incurred on the construction, manufacture, installation or acquisition of the water facility was incurred by an *irrigation water provider.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-520

Meaning of **irrigation water provider**

(6) An **irrigation water provider** is an entity whose "business is primarily and principally the supply (otherwise than by using a "motor vehicle) of water to entities for use in "primary production businesses on land in Australia.

40-520 Meanings of **water facility** and **horticultural plant**

(1) A **water facility** is:
   (a) *plant or a structural improvement, or a repair of a capital nature, or an alteration, addition or extension, to plant or a structural improvement, that is primarily and principally for the purpose of conserving or conveying water; or
   (b) a structural improvement, or a repair of a capital nature, or an alteration, addition or extension, to a structural improvement, that is reasonably incidental to conserving or conveying water.

Example: Examples of a water facility include a dam, tank, tank stand, bore, well, irrigation channel, pipe, pump, water tower and windmill. Examples of things reasonably incidental to conserving or conveying water include a culvert, a fence to prevent livestock entering an irrigation channel and a bridge over an irrigation channel.

(2) A **horticultural plant** is a live plant or fungus that is cultivated or propagated for any of its products or parts.

40-525 Conditions

**Water facilities**

(1) The capital expenditure you incurred on the construction, manufacture, installation or acquisition of the "water facility must have been incurred:
   (a) primarily and principally for the purpose of conserving or conveying water for use in a "primary production business that you conduct on land in Australia; or
   (b) for expenditure incurred by an "irrigation water provider—primarily and principally for the purpose of conserving or conveying water for use in primary production businesses

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

76  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
conducted by other entities on land in Australia, being entities supplied with water by the irrigation water provider.

Note: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is a water facility:
(a) if section 250-150 applies—the condition in this subsection is taken to be satisfied for the facility to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or
(b) otherwise—the condition in this subsection is taken not to be satisfied for the facility.

_Horticultural plants_

(2) One of the conditions in this table must be satisfied:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions relating to horticultural plants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is a horticultural plant:
(a) if section 250-150 applies—a condition in this subsection is taken to be satisfied for the plant to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or
(b) otherwise—the conditions in this subsection are taken not to be satisfied for the horticultural plant.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-530

40-530 When a water facility or horticultural plant starts to decline in value

A *water facility or horticultural plant starts to decline in value in the income year worked out using this table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start of decline in value</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>This asset:</th>
<th>Starts to decline in value in:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A *water facility</td>
<td>the income year in which you first incur expenditure on the facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A *horticultural plant</td>
<td>(a) if you are the first entity to satisfy a condition in subsection 40-525(2) for the plant—the income year in which the first commercial season starts; or (b) if not—the later of the income year in which you first satisfied that condition and the income year in which the first commercial season starts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

40-535 Meaning of horticulture and commercial horticulture

(1) **Horticulture** includes:
(a) propagation and cultivation of a *horticultural plant in any environment (whether natural or artificial); and
(b) propagation and cultivation of seeds, bulbs, spores and similar things; and
(c) propagation and cultivation of fungi.

(2) Use for commercial horticulture means use for the *purpose of producing assessable income in a *business of horticulture.

40-540 How you work out the decline in value for water facilities

You work out the decline in value of a *water facility for an income year in this way for the income year in which you incurred the expenditure and the 2 following years:

Expenditure \( \times 33 \frac{1}{3} \% \)

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

78   Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  Part 2-10
Capital allowances  Division 40

Section 40-545

where:

*expenditure* is the amount of capital expenditure you incurred on the construction, manufacture, installation or acquisition of the *water facility.

40-545  **How you work out the decline in value for horticultural plants**

(1) The decline in value of a *horticultural plant for the income year in which it starts to decline in value is all of the capital expenditure attributable to the establishment of the plant if its *effective life is less than 3 years.

(2) You work out the decline in value for an income year of a *horticultural plant whose *effective life is 3 years or more in this way:

\[ \text{Establishment expenditure} \times \frac{\text{Write-off days in income year}}{365} \times \text{Write-off rate} \]

where:

*establishment expenditure* is the amount of capital expenditure incurred that is attributable to the establishment of the *horticultural plant.

*write-off days in income year* is the number of days in the income year on which you satisfied a condition in subsection 40-525(2) for the plant and either used it for *commercial horticulture or held it ready for that use.

*write-off rate* is the rate shown in this table for the *horticultural plant according to its *effective life.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Write-off rate for horticultural plant</th>
<th>Effective life of:</th>
<th>The write-off rate is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1</td>
<td>3 to fewer than 5 years</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2</td>
<td>5 to fewer than 6(\frac{2}{3}) years</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3</td>
<td>6(\frac{2}{3}) to fewer than 10 years</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10 Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40 Capital allowances

Section 40-555

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Effective life of:</th>
<th>The write-off rate is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10 to fewer than 13 years</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>13 to fewer than 30 years</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>30 years or more</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Limit on write-off days

(3) Disregard your use of the "horticultural plant on a day outside the period that:
(a) starts when the plant can first be used for "commercial horticulture; and
(b) extends for the time shown in this table (depending on the plant’s "effective life”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Effective life:</th>
<th>Time limit:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 to fewer than 5 years</td>
<td>2 years and 183 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5 to fewer than 6 2/3 years</td>
<td>3 years and 257 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 2/3 to fewer than 10 years</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>10 to fewer than 13 years</td>
<td>5 years and 323 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>13 to fewer than 30 years</td>
<td>7 years and 253 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>30 years or more</td>
<td>14 years and 105 days</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

40-555 Amounts you cannot deduct

Water facilities

(1) You cannot deduct an amount for any income year for capital expenditure on the acquisition of a "water facility if any person has deducted or can deduct an amount under this Subdivision for any income year for earlier capital expenditure on:
(a) the construction or manufacture of the facility; or
(b) a previous acquisition of the facility.

Note: A depreciating asset and a repair of a capital nature or an alteration, addition or extension to that asset that is a water facility are not the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

80 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
same depreciating asset for the purposes of section 40-50 and this
Subdivision: see section 40-53.

Horticultural plants

(3) In working out your deduction under this Subdivision for a
*horticultural plant, disregard expenditure incurred:
(a) in draining swamp or low-lying land; or
(b) in clearing land.

40-560 Non-arm’s length transactions

If you incurred capital expenditure under an *arrangement and:
(a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with
whom you did not deal at *arm’s length; and
(b) apart from this section, the amount of the expenditure would
be more than the *market value of what it was for;
the amount of expenditure you take into account under this
Subdivision is that market value.

40-565 Extra deduction for destruction of a horticultural plant

(1) You can deduct the amount worked out under subsection (2) for a
*horticultural plant for an income year if its *effective life is 3
years or more and it is destroyed during the income year while you
own it and use it for *commercial horticulture.

(2) Work out your deduction as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Step 1. Work out the total of the amounts you could have deducted under this Subdivision for the *horticultural plant for the period:
(a) starting when the plant could first be used for *commercial horticulture; and |

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-570

(b) ending when it was destroyed;

assuming that, during that period, you satisfied a condition in section 40-525 for the plant and used it for commercial horticulture.

Step 2. Subtract from the capital expenditure that is attributable to the establishment of the "horticultural plant:

(a) the result from step 1; and

(b) any amount you received (under an insurance policy or otherwise) for the destruction.

The remaining amount (if any) is your deduction under subsection (1).

(3) This deduction is in addition to any deduction for the income year under section 40-545.

40-570 How this Subdivision applies to partners and partnerships

(1) This section applies to allocate expenditure to you for the purposes of this Subdivision if you were a partner in a partnership when it incurred capital expenditure during an income year.

(2) For the purposes of this Subdivision, you are taken to have incurred during that income year:

(a) the amount of the expenditure that the partners agreed you should bear; or

(b) if there was no such agreement—the proportion of the expenditure equal to the proportion of your individual interest in the net income or partnership loss of the partnership for that income year.

(3) Disregard this Subdivision when working out the net income or partnership loss of the partnership under section 90 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-575

Getting tax information if you acquire a horticultural plant

(1) If you begin to satisfy a condition in section 40-525 for a horticultural plant, you may give the last entity (if any) that satisfied such a condition for the plant a written notice requiring the entity to give you any or all of the following information:

(a) the amount of establishment expenditure for the plant;
(b) if the entity used the plant’s effective life to work out the decline in value of the plant—its effective life and the day on which it could first be used for commercial horticulture.

(2) The notice must:

(a) be given within 60 days of your beginning to satisfy that condition; and
(b) specify a period of at least 60 days within which the information must be given; and
(c) set out the effect of subsection (3).

Note: Subsections (4) and (5) explain how this subsection operates if the last owner is a partnership.

Requirement to comply with notice

(3) The entity to whom the notice is given must not intentionally refuse or fail to comply with the notice.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

Giving the notice to a partnership

(4) If the entity to whom the notice is given is a partnership:

(a) you may give it to the partnership by giving it to any of the partners (this does not limit how else you can give it); and
(b) the obligation to comply with the notice is imposed on each of the partners (not on the partnership), but may be discharged by any of them.

(5) A partner must not intentionally refuse or fail to comply with that obligation, unless another partner has already complied with it.

Penalty: 10 penalty units.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-625

Limits on giving a notice

(6) Only one notice can be given in relation to the same "horticultural plant.

Subdivision 40-G—Capital expenditure of primary producers and other landholders

Guide to Subdivision 40-G

40-625 What this Subdivision is about

You can deduct amounts for capital expenditure you incur:

• on landcare operations; or
• on electricity connections or telephone lines.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-630 Landcare operations
40-635 Meaning of landcare operation
40-640 Meaning of approved management plan
40-645 Electricity and telephone lines
40-650 Amounts you cannot deduct under this Subdivision
40-655 Meaning of connecting power to land or upgrading the connection and metering point
40-660 Non-arm’s length transactions
40-665 How this Subdivision applies to partners and partnerships
40-670 Approval of persons as farm consultants
40-675 Review of decisions relating to approvals

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Operative provisions

40-630 Landcare operations

(1) You can deduct capital expenditure you incur at a time in an income year on a *landcare operation for:

(a) land in Australia you use at the time for carrying on a *primary production business; or

(b) rural land in Australia you use at the time for carrying on a *business for a *taxable purpose from the use of that land (except a business of *mining operations).

Note: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is land:

(a) if section 250-150 applies—you are taken to be using the land for the purpose of carrying on a primary production business, or a business for the purpose of producing assessable income from the use of rural land (except a business of mining operations), to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or

(b) otherwise—you are taken not to be using the land for such a purpose.

(1A) A *rural land irrigation water provider can deduct capital expenditure it incurs at a time in an income year on a *landcare operation for:

(a) land in Australia that other entities use at the time for carrying on *primary production businesses; or

(b) rural land in Australia that other entities use at the time for carrying on *businesses for a *taxable purpose from the use of that land (except a business of *mining operations); being entities supplied with water by the rural land irrigation water provider.

(1B) A rural land irrigation water provider is:

(a) an *irrigation water provider; or

(b) an entity whose *business is primarily and principally the supply (otherwise than by using a *motor vehicle) of water to entities for use in carrying on *businesses (except businesses of *mining operations) using rural land in Australia.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-630

Exception: plant

(2) However, you cannot deduct an amount under this Subdivision for capital expenditure on *plant, except:
   (a) a fence erected for a purpose described in paragraph 40-635(1)(a) or (b); or
   (b) a dam or structural improvement (except a fence) covered by paragraph (1)(c), (d), (e) or (f) of the definition of *plant in section 45-40.

(2A) In applying paragraph (2)(b) to capital expenditure incurred by a *rural land irrigation water provider on a dam or structural improvement, the requirement in paragraph 45-40(1)(c) that the land on which the dam or structural improvement is situated be used for agricultural or pastoral operations is to be disregarded.

Exception: deduction available under Subdivision 40-F

(2B) A *rural land irrigation water provider cannot deduct an amount under this Subdivision for capital expenditure if the entity can deduct an amount for that expenditure under Subdivision 40-F.

Exception: deduction available under Subdivision 40-J

(2C) You cannot deduct an amount under this Subdivision for capital expenditure if any entity can deduct an amount for that expenditure for any income year under Subdivision 40-J.

Reduction of deduction

(3) You must reduce your deduction by a reasonable amount to reflect your use of the land in the income year after the time when you incurred the expenditure for a purpose other than the purpose of carrying on:
   (a) a *primary production business; or
   (b) a *business for the *purpose of producing assessable income from the use of rural land (except a business of *mining operations).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

86  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(4) Subsection (3) does not apply to expenditure incurred by a *rural land irrigation water provider. Instead, a rural land irrigation water provider must reduce its deduction in relation to particular land by a reasonable amount to reflect an entity’s use of the land in the income year after the rural land irrigation water provider incurred the expenditure for a purpose other than a *taxable purpose.

**40-635 Meaning of landcare operation**

(1) **Landcare operation** for land means:

(a) erecting a fence to separate different land classes on the land in accordance with an *approved management plan for the land; or

(b) erecting a fence on the land primarily and principally for the purpose of excluding animals from an area affected by land degradation:
   (i) to prevent or limit extension or worsening of land degradation in the area; and
   (ii) to help reclaim the area; or

(c) constructing a levee or a similar improvement on the land; or

(d) constructing drainage works on the land primarily and principally for the purpose of controlling salinity or assisting in drainage control; or

(e) an operation primarily and principally for the purpose of:
   (i) eradicating or exterminating from the land animals that are pests; or
   (ii) eradicating, exterminating or destroying plant growth detrimental to the land; or
   (iii) preventing or fighting land degradation (except by erecting fences on the land); or

(f) a repair of a capital nature, or an alteration, addition or extension, to an asset described in paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d) or an extension of an operation described in paragraph (e); or

(g) constructing a structural improvement, or a repair of a capital nature, or an alteration, addition or extension, to a structural improvement, that is reasonably incidental to an asset described in paragraph (c) or (d).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10 Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40 Capital allowances

Section 40-640

Note: A depreciating asset and a repair of a capital nature or an alteration, addition or extension to that asset are not the same asset for the purposes of section 40-50 and this Subdivision: see section 40-53.

(2) Paragraph (1)(d) does not apply to an operation draining swamp or low-lying land.

40-640 Meaning of approved management plan

An approved management plan for land is a plan that:
(a) shows the different classes within the land and the location of any fencing needed to separate any of the land classes to prevent land degradation; and
(b) describes the kind of fencing and how it will prevent land degradation; and
(c) has been prepared by, or approved in writing as a suitable plan for the land by:
   (i) an officer of an Australian government agency responsible for land conservation who has authority to do so; or
   (ii) an individual who was at the time approved as a farm consultant under this Subdivision.

40-645 Electricity and telephone lines

(1) You can deduct amounts for capital expenditure you incur on connecting power to land or upgrading the connection if, when you incur the expenditure:
   (a) you have an interest in the land or are a share-farmer carrying on a business on the land; and
   (b) you or another entity intends to use some or all of the electricity to be supplied as a result of the expenditure in carrying on a business on the land for a taxable purpose at a time when you have an interest in the land or are a share-farmer carrying on a business on the land.

(2) You can also deduct amounts for capital expenditure you incur on a telephone line on or extending to land if, when you incurred the expenditure:
   (a) a primary production business was carried on the land; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) you had an interest in the land or you were a share-farmer carrying on a primary production business on the land.

(3) The amount you can deduct is 10% of the expenditure:
   (a) for the income year in which you incur it; and
   (b) for each of the next 9 income years.

Note 1: Various provisions may reduce the amount you can deduct or stop you deducting. For example, see:
   • Division 26 of this Act (limiting deductions generally); and
   • section 40-650 of this Act (specifying expenditure you cannot deduct under this Subdivision); and
   • Division 245 of Schedule 2C to the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* (which may affect your entitlement to a deduction if your debts are forgiven).

Note 2: If you recoup an amount of the expenditure, the amount will be included in your assessable income. See Subdivision 20-A.

40-650 **Amounts you cannot deduct under this Subdivision**

(1) You cannot deduct amounts for capital expenditure you incur on *connecting power to land or upgrading the connection* if, during the 12 months after electricity is first supplied to the land as a result of the expenditure, no electricity supplied as a result of the expenditure is used in carrying on a *business on the land for a taxable purpose*.

(2) If you deducted an amount for any income year under this Subdivision for the expenditure, your assessment for that income year may be amended under section 170 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* to disallow the deduction.

(3) You cannot deduct an amount for capital expenditure you incur on *connecting power to land or upgrading the connection* for:
   (a) expenditure in providing water, light or power for use on, access to or communication with the site of *mining operations*; or
   (b) a contribution to the cost of providing water, light or power for those operations.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
(4) You cannot deduct an amount for any income year for your capital expenditure on a part of a telephone line if:
   (a) any entity has deducted, or can deduct, an amount for any income year for the cost of that part under a provision of this Act (except this Subdivision); or
   (b) the cost of that part has been, or must be, taken into account in working out:
      (i) the amount of any entity’s deduction (including a deduction for a "depreciating asset") for any income year under a provision of this Act (except this Subdivision); or
      (ii) the net income, or partnership loss, of a partnership under section 90 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*.

(5) However, you can deduct an amount under this Subdivision for your expenditure on a part of a telephone line even if:
   (a) an entity that worked on installing that part has deducted, or can deduct, an amount relating to that part for any income year under this Act (except this Subdivision); or
   (b) the cost of that part has been, or must be, taken into account:
      (i) in working out the amount of such an entity’s deduction for any income year under a provision of this Act (except this Subdivision); or
      (ii) under section 90 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* in working out the net income, or partnership loss, of a partnership that worked on installing that part.

(6) Subsection (5) has effect whether the entity did the work itself or through one or more employees or *agents.

(7) If you can deduct, or have deducted, an amount for any income year under section 40-645 for your expenditure:
   (a) an entity cannot deduct an amount for any income year under a provision of this Act (except this Subdivision) for the expenditure; and
   (b) the expenditure cannot be taken into account to work out the amount of an entity’s deduction for any income year under a provision of this Act (except this Subdivision).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

90  *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
(8) Subsection (7) also applies in working out the net income, or partnership loss, of a partnership under section 90 of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*.

### 40-655 Meaning of connecting power to land or upgrading the connection and metering point

(1) Each of these operations is **connecting power to land or upgrading the connection**:

(a) connecting a mains electricity cable to a *metering point on the land* (whether or not the point from which the cable is connected is on the land);

(b) providing or installing equipment designed to measure the amount of electricity supplied through a mains electricity cable to a metering point on the land;

(c) providing or installing equipment for use directly in connection with the supply of electricity through a mains electricity cable to a metering point on the land;

(d) work to increase the amount of electricity that can be supplied through a mains electricity cable to a metering point on the land;

(e) work to modify or replace equipment designed to measure the amount of electricity supplied through a mains electricity cable to a metering point on the land, if the modification or replacement results from increasing the amount of electricity supplied to the land;

(f) work to modify or replace equipment for use directly in connection with the supply of electricity through a mains electricity cable to the land, if the modification or replacement results from increasing the amount of electricity supplied to the land;

(g) work carried out as a result of a contribution to the cost of a project consisting of the connection of mains electricity facilities to that land and other land.

(2) However, an operation described in subsection (1) done in the course of replacing or relocating mains electricity cable or equipment is **connecting power to land or upgrading the**
connection only if done to increase the amount of electricity that can be supplied to a *metering point on the land.

(3) A metering point on land is a point where consumption of electricity supplied to the land through a mains electricity cable is measured.

40-660 Non-arm’s length transactions

If you incurred capital expenditure under an *arrangement and:
(a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with whom you did not deal at *arm’s length; and
(b) apart from this section, the amount of the expenditure would be more than the *market value of what it was for;
the amount of expenditure you take into account under this Subdivision is that market value.

40-665 How this Subdivision applies to partners and partnerships

(1) This section applies to allocate expenditure to you for the purposes of this Subdivision if you were a partner in a partnership when it incurred capital expenditure during an income year.

(2) For the purposes of this Subdivision, you are taken to have incurred during that income year:
(a) the amount of the expenditure that the partners agreed you should bear; or
(b) if there was no such agreement—the proportion of the expenditure equal to the proportion of your individual interest in the net income or partnership loss of the partnership for that income year.

(3) Disregard this Subdivision when working out the net income or partnership loss of the partnership under section 90 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.
40-670 Approval of persons as farm consultants

(1) A person may be approved in writing as a farm consultant by:
(a) the Secretary of the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry; or
(b) an officer of that Department who has been authorised in writing by that Secretary to approve persons as farm consultants.

Note: This subsection also allows the approval of an individual as a farm consultant to be revoked. See subsection 33(3) of the Acts Interpretation Act 1901.

(2) The following matters must be taken into account when deciding whether to approve a person as a farm consultant:
(a) the person’s qualifications, experience and knowledge relating to land conservation and farm management;
(b) the person’s standing in the professional community;
(c) any other relevant matters.

40-675 Review of decisions relating to approvals

A person may apply to the AAT for review of a decision (as defined in the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975):
(a) to refuse to approve the person as a farm consultant; or
(b) to revoke the approval of the person as a farm consultant.

Subdivision 40-H—Capital expenditure that is immediately deductible

Guide to Subdivision 40-H

40-725 What this Subdivision is about

You get an immediate deduction for certain capital expenditure on:
- exploration or prospecting; and
- rehabilitation of mining or quarrying sites; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-730

- paying petroleum resource rent tax; and
- environmental protection activities.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-730  Deduction for expenditure on exploration or prospecting
40-735  Deduction for expenditure on mining site rehabilitation
40-740  Meaning of ancillary activities and mining building site
40-745  No deduction for certain expenditure
40-750  Deduction for payments of petroleum resource rent tax
40-755  Environmental protection activities
40-760  Limits on deductions from environmental protection activities
40-765  Non-arm’s length transactions

Operative provisions

40-730  Deduction for expenditure on exploration or prospecting

(1) You can deduct expenditure you incur in a year of assessment on
*exploration or prospecting for *minerals, or quarry materials,
obtainable by *mining operations if, for that expenditure, you
satisfy one or more of these paragraphs:
   (a) you carried on mining operations;
   (b) it would be reasonable to conclude you proposed to carry on
       such operations;
   (c) you carried on a *business of, or a business that included,
       exploration or prospecting for minerals or quarry materials
       obtainable by such operations, and the expenditure was
       necessarily incurred in carrying on that business.

Note: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is land:
   (a) if section 250-150 applies—you can deduct expenditure you
       incur in relation to the land to the extent specified in a
determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or
   (b) otherwise—you cannot deduct such expenditure.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

94  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(2) However, you cannot deduct expenditure under subsection (1) if it is expenditure on:
   (a) development drilling for *petroleum; or
   (b) operations in the course of working a mining property, quarrying property or petroleum field.

(3) Also, you cannot deduct expenditure under subsection (1) to the extent that it forms part of the *cost of a *depreciating asset.

(4) **Exploration or prospecting** includes:
   (a) for mining in general, and quarrying:
      (i) geological mapping, geophysical surveys, systematic search for areas containing *minerals (except *petroleum) or quarry materials, and search by drilling or other means for such minerals or materials within those areas; and
      (ii) search for ore within, or near, an ore-body or search for quarry materials by drives, shafts, cross-cuts, winzes, rises and drilling; and
   (b) for petroleum mining:
      (i) geological, geophysical and geochemical surveys; and
      (ii) exploration drilling and appraisal drilling; and
   (c) feasibility studies to evaluate the economic feasibility of mining minerals or quarry materials once they have been discovered; and
   (d) obtaining *mining, quarrying or prospecting information associated with the search for, and evaluation of, areas containing minerals or quarry materials.

(5) **Minerals** includes *petroleum.

(6) **Petroleum** means:
   (a) any naturally occurring hydrocarbon or naturally occurring mixture of hydrocarbons, whether in a gaseous, liquid or solid state; or
   (b) any naturally occurring mixture of:
      (i) one or more hydrocarbons, whether in a gaseous, liquid or solid state; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-735

(ii) one or more of the following: hydrogen sulphide, nitrogen, helium or carbon dioxide;
whether or not that substance has been returned to a natural reservoir.

(7) **Mining operations** means:
(a) mining operations on a mining property for extracting *minerals (except *petroleum) from their natural site; or
(b) mining operations for the purpose of obtaining petroleum; or
(c) quarrying operations on a quarrying property for extracting quarry materials from their natural site;
for the *purpose of producing assessable income.

(8) **Mining, quarrying or prospecting information** is geological, geophysical or technical information that:
(a) relates to the presence, absence or extent of deposits of *minerals or quarry materials in an area; or
(b) is likely to help in determining the presence, absence or extent of such deposits in an area.

40-735 Deduction for expenditure on mining site rehabilitation

(1) You can deduct for an income year expenditure you incur in that year to the extent it is on *mining site rehabilitation of:
(a) a site on which you:
   (i) carried on *mining operations; or
   (ii) conducted *exploration or prospecting; or
   (iii) conducted *ancillary mining activities; or
(b) a *mining building site.

Note 1: If an amount of the expenditure is recouped, the amount may be included in your assessable income: see Subdivision 20-A.

Note 2: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is land:
(a) if section 250-150 applies—you can deduct expenditure you incur in relation to the land to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or
(b) otherwise—you cannot deduct such expenditure.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

96  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(2) However, a provision of this Act (except Division 8 (which is about deductions)) that expressly prevents or restricts the operation of that Division applies in the same way to this section.

(3) However, you cannot deduct expenditure under subsection (1) to the extent that it forms part of the *cost of a *depreciating asset.

(4) **Mining site rehabilitation** is an act of restoring or rehabilitating a site or part of a site to, or to a reasonable approximation of, the condition it was in before *mining operations, *exploration or prospecting or *ancillary mining activities were first started on the site, whether by you or by someone else.

(5) *Partly* restoring or rehabilitating such a site counts as **mining site rehabilitation** (even if you had no intention of completing the work).

(6) For a *mining building site, the time when *ancillary mining activities were first started on the site is the earliest time when the buildings, improvements or *depreciating assets concerned were located on the site.

**40-740 Meaning of ancillary mining activities and mining building site**

(1) Any of the following are **ancillary mining activities**:
   (a) preparing a site for you to carry on *mining operations;
   (b) providing water, light or power for, access to, or communications with, a site on which you carry on, or will carry on, mining operations;
   (c) *minerals treatment of *minerals or minerals treatment of quarry materials, obtained by you in carrying on mining operations;
   (d) storing (whether before or after minerals treatment) such minerals, petroleum or quarry materials in relation to the operation of a *depreciating asset for use primarily and principally in treating such minerals or quarry materials;
   (e) liquefying natural gas obtained from mining operations you carry on.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
(2) A **mining building site** is a site, or a part of a site, where there are *depreciating assets that are or were necessary for you to carry on *mining operations. However, a **mining building site** does not include anything covered by the definition of **housing and welfare**.

**40-745 No deduction for certain expenditure**

Expenditure on these things is not deductible under section 40-735:

(a) acquiring land or an interest in land or a right, power or privilege to do with land;

(b) a bond or security, however described, for performing *mining site rehabilitation;

(c) *housing and welfare.

**40-750 Deduction for payments of petroleum resource rent tax**

(1) You can deduct a payment of *petroleum resource rent tax, or an *instalment of petroleum resource rent tax, that you make in an income year.

Note 1: If an amount of the expenditure is recouped, the amount may be included in your assessable income: see Subdivision 20-A.

Note 2: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset:

(a) if section 250-150 applies—you can deduct expenditure you incur in relation to the asset to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or

(b) otherwise—you cannot deduct such expenditure.

(2) You cannot deduct under subsection (1) a payment that you make under paragraph 99(c) of the *Petroleum Resource Rent Tax Assessment Act 1987*.

(3) These amounts are included in your assessable income for the income year in which they are refunded, credited, paid or applied:

(a) an amount the Commissioner pays you in total or partial discharge of a debt of the kind referred to in subsection 47(1) of the *Petroleum Resource Rent Tax Assessment Act 1987*; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) an amount the Commissioner applies under subsection 47(2) of the Petroleum Resource Rent Tax Assessment Act 1987 in total or partial discharge of a liability you have.

40-755 Environmental protection activities

(1) You can deduct expenditure you incur in an income year for the sole or dominant purpose of carrying on environmental protection activities.

Note: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is land:

(a) if section 250-150 applies—you can deduct expenditure you incur in relation to the land to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or

(b) otherwise—you cannot deduct such expenditure.

(2) Environmental protection activities are any of the following activities that are carried on by or for you:

(a) preventing, fighting orremedying:

(i) pollution resulting, or likely to result, from your earning activity; or

(ii) pollution of or from the site of your earning activity; or

(iii) pollution of or from a site where an entity was carrying on any business that you have acquired and carry on substantially unchanged as your earning activity;

(b) treating, cleaning up, removing or storing:

(i) waste resulting, or likely to result, from your earning activity; or

(ii) waste that is on or from the site of your earning activity; or

(iii) waste that is on or from a site where an entity was carrying on any business that you have acquired and carry on substantially unchanged as your earning activity.

No other activities are environmental protection activities.

(3) Your earning activity is an activity you carried on, carry on, or propose to carry on:

(a) for the purpose of producing assessable income for an income year (except a net capital gain); or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) for the purpose of *exploration or prospecting; or
(c) for the purpose of *mining site rehabilitation; or
(d) for purposes that include one or more of those purposes.

(4) If *your earning activity is:
   (a) leasing a site you own; or
   (b) granting a right to use a site you own or control; or
   (c) a similar activity involving a site;
that site is taken to be the site of your earning activity.

Note: This means you can deduct your expenditure on environmental protection activities relating to the site, even if the pollution or waste is caused by another entity that uses the site.

40-760 Limits on deductions from environmental protection activities

Expenditure you cannot deduct

(1) You cannot deduct an amount under section 40-755 for an income year for:
   (a) expenditure for acquiring land; or
   (b) capital expenditure for constructing a building, structure or structural improvement; or
   (c) capital expenditure for constructing an extension, alteration or improvement to a building, structure or structural improvement; or
   (d) a bond or security (however described) for performing *environmental protection activities; or
   (e) expenditure to the extent that you can deduct an amount for it under a provision of this Act outside this Subdivision.

Note: You may be able to deduct expenditure described in paragraph (1)(b) or (c) under Division 43 (which deals with capital works).

(2) In particular, you cannot deduct under section 40-755 expenditure to the extent that you incur it on carrying out an activity for environmental impact assessment of your project.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(3) However, a provision of this Act (except Division 8 (which is about deductions)) that expressly prevents or restricts the operation of that Division applies in the same way to section 40-755.

40-765 Non-arm’s length transactions

If you incurred capital expenditure under an *arrangement and:
(a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with whom you did not deal at *arm’s length; and
(b) apart from this section, the amount of the expenditure would be more than the *market value of what it was for;

the amount of expenditure you take into account under this Subdivision is that market value.

Subdivision 40-I—Capital expenditure that is deductible over time

Guide to Subdivision 40-I

40-825 What this Subdivision is about

You can deduct amounts for certain capital expenditure associated with projects you carry on. You deduct the amounts over the life of the project using a pool.

You can also deduct amounts for certain business related costs. You deduct these amounts over 5 years if the amounts are not otherwise taken into account and are not denied a deduction.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40-830</td>
<td>Project pools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-832</td>
<td>Project pools for post-9 May 2006 projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-835</td>
<td>Reduction of deduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-840</td>
<td>Meaning of <em>project amount</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-845</td>
<td>Project life</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-830

40-855 When you start to deduct amounts for a project pool
40-860 Meaning of mining capital expenditure
40-865 Meaning of transport capital expenditure
40-870 Meaning of transport facility
40-875 Meaning of processed minerals and minerals treatment
40-880 Business related costs
40-885 Non-arm’s length transactions

Operative provisions

40-830 Project pools

(1) You can allocate *project amounts to a project pool.

(2) You can deduct amounts for *project amounts that are allocated to the project pool.

(3) You calculate your deduction for an income year for a project pool in this way:

\[
\text{Pool value} \times 150% \\
\text{DV project pool life}
\]

where:

\text{DV project pool life} is:

(a) the *project life of the project; or

(b) if its project life has been recalculated—its most recently recalculated project life.

\text{pool value} is:

(a) for the first income year that a *project amount is allocated to the pool—the sum of the project amounts allocated to the pool for that year; or

(b) for a later income year—the sum of the pool’s *closing pool value for the previous income year and any project amounts allocated to the pool for the later year.

Note: The calculation is made under subsection 40-832(3) for project amounts incurred on or after 10 May 2006 for projects that start to operate on or after that day.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(4) If, in an income year, you abandon, sell or otherwise dispose of a project for which you have a project pool, you can deduct for that year the sum of the pool’s *closing pool value for the previous income year and any *project amounts allocated to the pool for the income year.

(5) Your assessable income for that income year includes any amount you receive for the abandonment, sale or other disposal.

(6) Your assessable income for an income year includes other capital amounts that you *derive in that year in relation to a *project amount allocated to your project pool or in relation to something on which the project amount is expended.

(7) The closing pool value of a project pool for an income year is:
   (a) for the first income year that a *project amount is allocated to the pool—the sum of the project amounts allocated to the pool for that year less the amount you could deduct for the pool for that year (apart from section 40-835); or
   (b) for a later income year—the sum of the pool’s *closing pool value for the previous income year and any project amounts allocated to the pool for the later year less the amount you could deduct for the pool for the later year (apart from section 40-835).

(8) Your deduction for an income year cannot be more than the amount of the component “pool value” in the formula in subsection (3) for that year.

40-832 Project pools for post-9 May 2006 projects

(1) You calculate your deduction for an income year for a project pool in this way if the project pool contains only *project amounts incurred on or after 10 May 2006 for projects that start to operate on or after that day:

\[
\text{Pool value} \times 200\% \\
\text{DV project pool life}
\]

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
where:

*DV project pool life* has the same meaning as in subsection 40-830(3).

*pool value* has the same meaning as in subsection 40-830(3).

(2) If, in an income year, you abandon, sell or otherwise dispose of a project for which you have a project pool, you can deduct for that year the sum of the pool’s *closing pool value for the previous income year and any *project amounts allocated to the pool for the income year.

(3) Your assessable income for that income year includes any amount you receive for the abandonment, sale or other disposal.

(4) Your assessable income for an income year includes other capital amounts that you *derive in that year in relation to a *project amount allocated to your project pool or in relation to something on which the project amount is expended.

(5) Your deduction for an income year cannot be more than the amount of the component “pool value” in the formula in subsection (1) for that year.

### 40-835 Reduction of deduction

You must reduce your deduction under section 40-830 or 40-832 for an income year by a reasonable amount for the extent (if any) to which the project operates in the year for purposes other than *taxable purposes.

Note: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset:

(a) if section 250-150 applies—you are taken to be using the asset for taxable purposes to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or

(b) otherwise—you are taken not to be using the asset for such purposes.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
40-840 Meaning of project amount

(1) An amount of *mining capital expenditure or *transport capital expenditure you incur is a project amount if:
(a) it does not form part of the *cost of a *depreciating asset you *hold or held; and
(b) you cannot deduct it under a provision of this Act outside this Subdivision; and
(c) it is directly connected with:
   (i) for mining capital expenditure—carrying on the *mining operations in relation to which the expenditure is incurred; or
   (ii) for transport capital expenditure—carrying on the *business in relation to which the expenditure is incurred.

(2) Another amount of capital expenditure you incur is also a project amount so far as:
(a) it does not form part of the *cost of a *depreciating asset you *hold or held; and
(b) you cannot deduct it under a provision of this Act outside this Subdivision; and
(c) it is directly connected with a project you carry on or propose to carry on for a *taxable purpose; and
(d) it is one of these:
   (i) an amount paid to create or upgrade community infrastructure for a community associated with the project; or
   (ii) an amount incurred for site preparation costs for depreciable assets (except, for *horticultural plants, in draining swamp or low-lying land or in clearing land); or
   (iii) an amount incurred for feasibility studies for the project; or
   (iv) an amount incurred for environmental assessments for the project; or
   (v) an amount incurred to obtain information associated with the project; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(vi) an amount incurred in seeking to obtain a right to intellectual property; or
(vii) an amount incurred for ornamental trees or shrubs.

40-845 Project life

You work out the project life of a project by estimating how long (in years, including fractions of years) it will be from when the project starts to operate until it stops operating.

40-855 When you start to deduct amounts for a project pool

You start to deduct amounts for a project pool for the first income year when the project starts to operate.

40-860 Meaning of mining capital expenditure

(1) Mining capital expenditure is capital expenditure you incur:
(a) in carrying on mining operations; or
(b) in preparing a site for those operations; or
(c) on buildings or other improvements necessary for you to carry on those operations; or
(d) in providing, or in contributing to the cost of providing:
   (i) water, light or power for use on the site of those operations; or
   (ii) access to, or communications with, the site of those operations; or
(e) on buildings for use directly in connection with operating or maintaining plant that is primarily and principally for treating minerals, or quarry materials, that you obtain by carrying on such operations; or
(f) on buildings or other improvements for use directly in connection with storing minerals or quarry materials or to facilitate minerals treatment of them (whether the storage happens before or after the treatment).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(2) Capital expenditure you incur on "housing and welfare in carrying on "mining operations (except quarrying operations) is also mining capital expenditure, but only if:
   (a) for residential accommodation—the accommodation is provided by you, on or adjacent to a site where you carry on those operations, for the use of:
      (i) your employees, or someone else’s employees, who are employed or engaged in those operations, or in operations of yours that are connected with those operations; or
      (ii) dependants of such employees; or
   (b) for health, education, recreation or other similar facilities, or facilities for meals—the facilities:
      (i) are on or adjacent to a site where you carry on those operations, and are principally for the benefit of the employees or dependants covered by paragraph (a); and
      (ii) are not run for profit by any person, except in the case of facilities for meals (which may be run for profit); or
   (c) in the case of works, including works for providing water, light, power, access or communications—the works are carried out directly in connection with the accommodation or facilities covered by this section.

(3) However, expenditure on these is not mining capital expenditure:
   (a) railway lines, roads, pipelines or other facilities, for use wholly or partly for transporting "minerals or quarry materials, or their products, other than facilities used for transport wholly within the site of "mining operations you carry on;
   (b) works carried out in connection with, or buildings or other improvements constructed or acquired for use in connection with, establishing, operating or using a port facility or other facility for ships;
   (c) an office building that is not at or adjacent to the site of mining operations you carry on;
   (d) "housing and welfare in relation to quarrying operations.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 40  Capital allowances

Section 40-865

40-865  Meaning of transport capital expenditure

(1)  **Transport capital expenditure** is capital expenditure you incur, in carrying on a *business for a *taxable purpose, on:

(a) a *transport facility; or
(b) obtaining a right to construct or install a transport facility, or part of one, on land owned or leased by another entity or in a Petroleum Act offshore area or an Installations Act adjacent area within the meaning of section 6AA of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936; or
(c) paying compensation for any damage or loss caused by constructing or installing a transport facility or part of one; or
(d) earthworks, bridges, tunnels or cuttings that are necessary for a transport facility.

(2)  **Transport capital expenditure** also includes capital expenditure you incur, in carrying on a *business for a *taxable purpose, by way of contribution to:

(a) someone else’s capital expenditure on a *transport facility or on anything else covered by a paragraph of subsection (1); or
(b) an *exempt Australian government agency’s capital expenditure on railway rolling-stock.

(3)  **Transport capital expenditure** does not include expenditure on:

(a) road vehicles or ships; or
(b) railway rolling-stock; or
(c) a thing covered by the definition of *housing and welfare; or
(d) works for providing water, light or power, in connection with a port facility or other facility for ships;

and does not include expenditure by way of contribution to that expenditure (except expenditure by way of contribution to an *exempt Australian government agency’s capital expenditure on railway rolling-stock).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-870 Meaning of transport facility

(1) A transport facility is a railway, a road, a pipe-line, a port facility or other facility for ships, or another facility, that is used primarily and principally for transport of:

(a) minerals or quarry materials obtained by any entity in carrying on mining operations; or

(b) processed minerals produced from minerals or quarry materials.

(2) However, a facility used for these is not a transport facility:

(a) transport wholly within the site of mining operations;

(b) transport of petroleum:

(i) that has been treated at a refinery; or

(ii) that forms part of a system of reticulation to consumers; or

(iii) to a particular consumer or consumers.

40-875 Meaning of processed minerals and minerals treatment

(1) Processed minerals are any of the following:

(a) materials resulting from minerals treatment of minerals or quarry materials (except petroleum);

(b) materials resulting from sintering or calcining;

(c) pellets or other agglomerated forms of iron;

(d) alumina and blister copper.

(2) Minerals treatment means:

(a) cleaning, leaching, crushing, grinding, breaking, screening, grading or sizing; or

(b) concentration by a gravity, magnetic, electrostatic or flotation process; or

(c) any other treatment:

(i) that is applied to minerals, or to quarry materials, before that concentration; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 40-880

(ii) for a mineral or materials not requiring that concentration, that would, if the mineral or materials had required concentration, have been applied before the concentration;

but does not include:

(d) sintering or calcining; or

(e) producing alumina, or pellets or other agglomerated forms of iron, or processing connected with such production.

40-880 Business related costs

Object

(1) The object of this section is to make certain *business capital expenditure deductible over 5 years if:

(a) the expenditure is not otherwise taken into account; and

(b) a deduction is not denied by some other provision; and

(c) the business is, was or is proposed to be *carried on for a *taxable purpose.

Note: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset:

(a) if section 250-150 applies—you can deduct an amount for capital expenditure you incur in relation to the asset to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or

(b) otherwise—you cannot deduct an amount for such expenditure.

Deduction

(2) You can deduct, in equal proportions over a period of 5 income years starting in the year in which you incur it, capital expenditure you incur:

(a) in relation to your *business; or

(b) in relation to a business that used to be *carried on; or

(c) in relation to a business proposed to be carried on; or

(d) to liquidate or deregister a company of which you were a *member, to wind up a partnership of which you were a partner or to wind up a trust of which you were a beneficiary, that carried on a business.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Limitations and exceptions

(3) You can only deduct the expenditure, for a *business that you *carry on, used to carry on or propose to carry on, to the extent that the business is carried on, was carried on or is proposed to be carried on for a *taxable purpose.

(4) You can only deduct the expenditure, for a *business that another entity used to *carry on or proposes to carry on, to the extent that:
   (a) the business was carried on or is proposed to be carried on for a *taxable purpose; and
   (b) the expenditure is in connection with:
      (i) your deriving assessable income from the business; and
      (ii) the business that was carried on or is proposed to be carried on.

(5) You cannot deduct anything under this section for an amount of expenditure you incur to the extent that:
   (a) it forms part of the *cost of a *depreciating asset that you *hold, used to hold or will hold; or
   (b) you can deduct an amount for it under a provision of this Act other than this section; or
   (c) it forms part of the cost of land; or
   (d) it is in relation to a lease or other legal or equitable right; or
   (e) it would, apart from this section, be taken into account in working out:
      (i) a profit that is included in your assessable income (for example, under section 6-5 or 15-15); or
      (ii) a loss that you can deduct (for example, under section 8-1 or 25-40); or
   (f) it could, apart from this section, be taken into account in working out the amount of a *capital gain or *capital loss from a *CGT event; or
   (g) a provision of this Act other than this section would expressly make the expenditure non-deductible if it were not of a capital nature; or
   (h) a provision of this Act other than this section expressly prevents the expenditure being taken into account as

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
described in paragraphs (a) to (f) for a reason other than the expenditure being of a capital nature; or
   (i) it is expenditure of a private or domestic nature; or
   (j) it is incurred in relation to gaining or producing *exempt income or *non-assessable non-exempt income.

(6) The exceptions in paragraphs (5)(d) and (f) do not apply to expenditure you incur to preserve (but not enhance) the value of goodwill if the expenditure you incur is in relation to a legal or equitable right and the value to you of the right is solely attributable to the effect that the right has on goodwill.

(7) You cannot deduct an amount under paragraph (2)(c) in relation to a *business proposed to be *carried on unless, having regard to any relevant circumstances, it is reasonable to conclude that the business is proposed to be carried on within a reasonable time.

(8) You cannot deduct anything under this section for an amount of expenditure that, because of a market value substitution rule, was excluded from the *cost of a *depreciating asset or the *cost base or *reduced cost base of a *CGT asset.

Note: Some examples of market value substitution rules are subsection 40-180(2) (table item 8), subsection 40-190(3) (table item 1) and sections 40-765 and 112-20.

(9) You cannot deduct anything under this section for an amount of expenditure you incur:
   (a) by way of returning an amount you have received (except to the extent that the amount was included in your assessable income or taken into account in working out an amount so included); or
   (b) to the extent that, for another entity, the amount is a *return on or of:
      (i) an *equity interest; or
      (ii) a *debt interest that is an obligation of yours.
40-885 Non-arm’s length transactions

If you incurred capital expenditure, or received an amount, under an *arrangement and:

(a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with whom you did not deal at *arm’s length; and
(b) apart from this section:
   (i) the amount of the expenditure would be more than the *market value of what it was for; or
   (ii) the amount you received would be less than the market value of what it was for;

the amount of expenditure, or the amount received, you take into account under this Subdivision is that market value.

Subdivision 40-J—Capital expenditure for the establishment of trees in carbon sink forests

Guide to Subdivision 40-J

40-1000 What this Subdivision is about

You can deduct amounts for capital expenditure incurred for establishing trees that meet the requirements for constituting a carbon sink forest.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

40-1005 Deduction for expenditure for establishing trees in carbon sink forests
40-1010 Expenditure for establishing trees in carbon sink forests
40-1015 Carbon sequestration by trees
40-1020 Certain expenditure disregarded
40-1025 Non-arm’s length transactions

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 113
Operative provisions

40-1005 Deduction for expenditure for establishing trees in carbon sink forests

(1) You can deduct an amount for an income year if:
   (a) you incur capital expenditure that is covered under section 40-1010 in relation to particular trees established in the income year; and
   (b) you satisfy a condition in subsection (5) for the trees when they are established.

(2) The amount of the deduction is the amount of the expenditure.

(3) You can deduct an amount for an income year if:
   (a) you incur capital expenditure in the income year or an earlier income year for establishing particular trees; and
   (b) that expenditure is not covered under section 40-1010 in relation to the trees, because some or all of the trees are established after the end of the income year; and
   (c) the trees established after the end of the income year are established within 4 months after the end of the income year; and
   (d) you could deduct the amount for the income year under subsection (1) in respect of the expenditure, assuming that, for the purposes of paragraphs 40-1010(1)(a) and (2)(a), the income year ended 4 months after it actually ended.

(4) If:
   (a) you can deduct an amount for an income year under subsection (3) in relation to particular trees; and
   (b) you incur capital expenditure in the next income year for establishing other trees;

in determining whether you can deduct an amount under subsection (1) for the next income year in respect of the other trees, for the purposes of paragraph 40-1010(2)(a), disregard the trees mentioned in paragraph (a).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

114 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(5) The conditions are as follows:

### Conditions for deduction for establishing trees in carbon sink forest

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>You own the trees and any holder of a lease, lesser interest or licence relating to the land occupied by the trees does not use the land for the primary and principal purpose of *carbon sequestration by the trees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 2    | The trees occupy land you hold under a lease, or a *quasi-ownership right granted by an *exempt Australian government agency or an *exempt foreign government agency, and:  
(a) the lease or quasi-ownership right enables you to use the land for the primary and principal purpose of *carbon sequestration by the trees; and  
(b) any holder of a lesser interest or licence relating to the land does not use the land for the primary and principal purpose of carbon sequestration by the trees. |
| 3    | You:  
(a) hold a licence relating to the land occupied by the trees; and  
(b) use the land for the primary and principal purpose of *carbon sequestration by the trees, as a result of holding the licence. |

### 40-1010 Expenditure for establishing trees in carbon sink forests

(1) Expenditure is covered under this section in relation to particular trees if:  
(a) the trees are established in an income year; and  
(b) you incur the expenditure in the income year or an earlier income year for establishing the trees; and  
(c) you are carrying on a *business in the income year; and  
(d) your primary and principal purpose for establishing the trees is *carbon sequestration by the trees (see section 40-1015); and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Section 40-1010

(e) your purposes for establishing the trees do not include any of the following:
   (i) felling the trees;
   (ii) using the trees for *commercial horticulture; and

(f) you do not incur the expenditure under:
   (i) a *managed investment scheme; or
   (ii) a *forestry managed investment scheme; and

(g) all of the conditions in subsection (2) are satisfied for the trees; and

(h) you give the Commissioner, in accordance with subsection (4), a statement that:
   (i) sets out all information necessary to determine whether all of the conditions in subsection (2) are satisfied for the trees; and
   (ii) is in the *approved form.

(2) The conditions are as follows:

(a) at the end of the income year, the trees occupy a continuous land area in Australia of 0.2 hectares or more;

(b) at the time the trees are established, it is more likely than not that they will:
   (i) attain a crown cover of 20% or more; and
   (ii) reach a height of at least 2 metres;

(c) on 1 January 1990, the area occupied by the trees was clear of other trees that:
   (i) attained, or were more likely than not to attain, a crown cover of 20% or more; and
   (ii) reached, or were more likely than not to reach, a height of at least 2 metres;

(d) the establishment of the trees meets the requirements of the guidelines mentioned in subsection (3).

(3) The *Climate Change Minister must, by legislative instrument, make guidelines about environmental and natural resource management in relation to the establishment of trees for the purposes of *carbon sequestration.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

116       Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(4) The statement mentioned in paragraph (1)(h) is to be given to the Commissioner no later than:
   (a) if you lodge your *income tax return for the income year within 5 months after the end of the income year—the day you lodge that income tax return; or
   (b) otherwise—5 months after the end of the income year.

(5) However, expenditure is not covered under this section if the *Climate Change Secretary gives the Commissioner a notice under subsection (6) in relation to the trees.

(6) The *Climate Change Secretary must give the Commissioner a notice in writing under this subsection if the Climate Change Secretary is satisfied that one or more of the conditions in subsection (2) have not been satisfied for the trees.

(7) A person may apply to the *AAT for review of a decision (as defined in the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975) of the *Climate Change Secretary to give a notice under subsection (6).

(8) The Commissioner may give the *Climate Change Secretary a copy of the statement mentioned in paragraph (1)(h), for the purposes of subsections (5), (6) and (7).

40-1015 Carbon sequestration by trees

*Carbon sequestration* by trees means the process by which trees absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere.

40-1020 Certain expenditure disregarded

In working out a deduction under this Subdivision in relation to the establishment of trees, disregard expenditure incurred:
   (a) in draining swamp or low-lying land; or
   (b) in clearing land.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
40-1025 Non-arm’s length transactions

If an entity incurred capital expenditure under an *arrangement and:

(a) there is at least one other party to the arrangement with whom the entity did not deal at *arm’s length; and
(b) apart from this section, the amount of the expenditure would be more than the *market value of what it was for;

the amount of expenditure taken into account under this Subdivision is that market value.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Division 43—Deductions for capital works

Table of Subdivisions

Guide to Division 43
43-A Key operative provisions
43-B Establishing the deduction base
43-C Your area and your construction expenditure
43-D Deductible uses of capital works
43-E Special rules about uses
43-F Calculation of deduction
43-G Undeducted construction expenditure
43-H Balancing deduction on destruction of capital works

Guide to Division 43

43-1 What this Division is about

You can deduct certain capital expenditure on assessable income producing buildings and other capital works. This Division sets out the rules for working out those deductions.

Table of sections

43-2 Key concepts used in this Division

The following graphic introduces the key concepts used in this Division and shows the relationships between them.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
**Chapter 2** Liability rules of general application  
**Part 2-10** Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  
**Division 43** Deductions for capital works

Section 43-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 1</th>
<th>Capital Works</th>
<th>Amounts relating to those works</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Establishing the deduction base</td>
<td>Building/structural improvement/environment protect earthworks/cts, etc.</td>
<td>Construction expenditure s43-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post 30/6/97 CEA = Intended ownership</td>
<td>Construction expenditure area (CEA) s43-75</td>
<td>Pool of construction expenditure s43-85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre 1/7/97 CEA = Intended ownership &amp; use</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 2</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Working out your deduction in an income year</td>
<td>Your area = part of CEA owned/leased/field s43-115 &amp; 43-120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre 27/2/92</td>
<td>Your area used as in s43-140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>Your construction expenditure s43-115 &amp; 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post 26/2/92</td>
<td>Part used as 4% or 2.5% manner s43-140 &amp; 145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x applicable rate = deduction s43-215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 3</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Destruction of capital works</td>
<td>Part destroyed s43-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undeducted construction expenditure s43-230, 235 &amp; 240</td>
<td>= balancing deduction amount s 43-250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Subdivision 43-A—Key operative provisions

Guide to Subdivision 43-A

43-5 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision contains the key operative provisions for this Division, including all of the deduction entitlement provisions. You should read all of this Subdivision to understand how this Division works.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

43-10 Deductions for capital works
43-15 Amount you can deduct
43-20 Capital works to which this Division applies
43-25 Rate of deduction
43-30 No deduction until construction is complete
43-35 Requirement for body corporate to be registered under the Industry Research and Development Act
43-40 Deduction for destruction of capital works
43-45 Certain anti-avoidance provisions
43-50 Links and signposts to other parts of the Act
43-55 Anti-avoidance—arrangement etc. with tax-exempt entity

Operative provisions

43-10 Deductions for capital works

(1) You can deduct an amount for capital works for an income year.

(2) You can only deduct the amount if:
   (a) the capital works have a *construction expenditure area; and
   (b) there is a *pool of construction expenditure for that area; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(c) you use *your area in the income year in the way set out in Table 43-140 (Current year use).

Note 1: The deduction is limited to capital works to which this Division applies, see section 43-20.

Note 2: Amongst other things, the definition of *your area ensures that only owners and certain lessees of capital works, and certain holders of quasi-ownership rights over land on which capital works are constructed, can deduct an amount under this Division.

43-15 Amount you can deduct

(1) The amount you can deduct is a portion of *your construction expenditure. However, it cannot exceed the amount of *undeducted construction expenditure for *your area.

Note: The limit in this subsection has 2 effects:
- It ensures that not more than 100% of your construction expenditure can be deducted.
- It imposes a time limit on the period over which your construction expenditure can be deducted. For capital works begun before 27 February 1992, that period will be 25 years if the rate of deduction is 4% or 40 years if the rate is 2.5%. For other capital works, the period will be 25 years or 40 years or some period between 25 and 40 years depending on their use.

(2) Your deduction is calculated under section 43-210 or 43-215.

43-20 Capital works to which this Division applies

Buildings

(1) This Division applies to capital works being a building, or an extension, alteration or improvement to a building:
- begun in Australia after 21 August 1979; or
- begun outside Australia after 21 August 1990.

Note: Section 43-80 explains when capital works begin.
Structural improvements

(2) This Division also applies to capital works (other than capital works referred to in subsection (1)) begun after 26 February 1992 that are structural improvements, or extensions, alterations or improvements to structural improvements, whether they are in or outside Australia.

(3) Some examples of structural improvements are:
   (a) sealed roads, sealed driveways, sealed car parks, sealed airport runways, bridges, pipelines, lined road tunnels, retaining walls, fences, concrete or rock dams and artificial sports fields; and
   (b) earthworks that are integral to the construction of a structural improvement (other than a structural improvement described in subsection (4)), for example, embankments, culverts and tunnels associated with a runway, road or railway.

(4) This Division does not apply to structural improvements being:
   (a) earthworks that:
      (i) are not integral to the installation or construction of a structure; and
      (ii) are permanent (assuming they are maintained in reasonably good order and condition); and
      (iii) can be economically maintained in reasonably good order and condition for an indefinite period; for example, unlined channels, unlined basins, earth tanks and dirt tracks; or
   (b) earthworks that merely create artificial landscapes, for example, grass golf course fairways and greens, gardens, and grass sports fields.

Environment protection earthworks

(5) This Division also applies to capital works being earthworks, or extensions, alterations or improvements to earthworks, if:
   (a) they are constructed as a result of carrying out of *environmental protection activities; and

---

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 43-25

(b) they can be economically maintained in reasonably good order and condition for an indefinite period; and

(c) they are not integral to the construction of capital works; and

(d) the expenditure on the capital works was incurred after 18 August 1992.

Note: This subsection allows you to deduct an amount for some earthworks that are excluded by paragraph (4)(a) if the earthworks are constructed in carrying out an environmental protection activity.

43-25 Rate of deduction

(1) For capital works begun after 26 February 1992, there is a basic entitlement to a rate of 2.5% for parts used as described in Table 43-140 (Current year use). The rate increases to 4% for parts used as described in Table 43-145 (Use in the 4% manner).

(2) For capital works begun before 27 February 1992 and used as described in Table 43-140, the rate is:

(a) 4% if the capital works were begun after 21 August 1984 and before 16 September 1987; or

(b) 2.5% in any other case.

Note: Section 43-80 explains when capital works begin.

43-30 No deduction until construction is complete

You cannot deduct an amount for any period before the completion of construction of the capital works even though you used them, or part of them, before completion.

43-35 Requirement for body corporate to be registered under the Industry Research and Development Act

A body corporate may deduct an amount under this Division on the basis of using capital works for the purpose of carrying on research and development activities only if the body corporate is registered under section 39J (Registration of eligible companies) or 39P (Joint registration) of the Industry Research and Development Act 1986.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
43-40 Deduction for destruction of capital works

(1) You can deduct an amount if all or a part of *your area is destroyed in an income year and:
   (a) you have been allowed, or can claim, a deduction under this Division, or former Division 10C or 10D of Part III of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, for your area; and
   (b) there is an amount of *undeducted construction expenditure for your area; and
   (c) you were using your area in the way that applies to it under Table 43-140 (Current year use) immediately before the destruction or, if not, neither you nor any other entity used your area for any purpose since it was last used by you in that way.

(2) The deduction is allowable in the income year in which the destruction occurs, and is calculated under section 43-250.

Note: The effect of this provision is to allow you to deduct an amount in the income year in which the capital works are destroyed for all of your construction expenditure that has not yet been deducted. However, you must reduce the deduction by any insurance and salvage receipts.

43-45 Certain anti-avoidance provisions

These anti-avoidance provisions:
   (a) section 51AD (Deductions not allowable in respect of property under certain leveraged arrangements) of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936;
   (b) Division 16D (Certain arrangements relating to the use of property) of Part III of that Act;
apply to your deductions under this Division for an asset as if you were the owner of the asset instead of any other person.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application  
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  
Division 43  Deductions for capital works  

Section 43-50  

43-50  Links and signposts to other parts of the Act  

Links  

(1) No part of a *pool of construction expenditure can be a deduction, or taken into account in working out the amount of a deduction, under a provision of this Act other than this Division.  

(2) No part of an amount incurred by an entity in acquiring capital works for which there is a *pool of construction expenditure can be a deduction, or taken into account in working out the amount of a deduction, under a provision of this Act other than this Division.  

(3) You will be taken not to be the owner of any part of capital works that are the subject of a lease to which you have chosen to apply section 104-115 (CGT event F2). The lessee or sublessee will be taken to be the owner of that part.  

Note 1: Choosing to apply section 104-115 results in the lease being treated for CGT purposes more like an outright disposal.  

Note 2: See subsection 43-180(3) for the effect of the rule in subsection (3) of this section on the need to own 10 apartments, units or flats in an apartment building.  

Signposts  

(6) There are special record-keeping rules that apply to this Division in subsection 262A(4AJA) of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.  

(7) Your deductions under this Division may be reduced if any of your commercial debts have been forgiven in the income year: see Subdivision 245-E of Schedule 2C to the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.  

(8) Where you have had a deduction under this Division an amount may be included in your assessable income if the expenditure was financed by limited recourse debt that has terminated: see Division 243.  

To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.  

126  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
43-55 Anti-avoidance—arrangement etc. with tax-exempt entity

(1) You will not be allowed a deduction under this Division for an income year if the Commissioner is satisfied that:

(a) you entered into an *arrangement with:
   (i) an entity to which section 50-5, 50-10, 50-15, 50-20, 50-25, 50-30, 50-40 or 50-45 (dealing with *exempt income) applies; or
   (ii) an STB (within the meaning of Division 1AB of Part III of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936) whose *ordinary income and *statutory income is exempt from income tax;
   under which you were to pay an amount, or transfer property, directly or indirectly, to the entity; and
(b) the amount of the payment or the value of the property is calculated by reference to the amount of a deduction allowable to you under this Division; and
(c) a purpose of the arrangement that is not a merely incidental purpose is to ensure that the benefit of the deduction would pass wholly or substantially to the entity, whether directly or indirectly.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to *arrangements entered into with an entity referred to in subparagraph (1)(a)(i) after 1 May 1980 that relate to deductions for *hotel buildings or *apartment buildings begun before 1 July 1997.

(3) Subsection (1) also applies to *arrangements entered into with an entity referred to in subparagraph (1)(a)(ii) after 30 June 1994 that relate to deductions for *hotel buildings or *apartment buildings begun before 1 July 1997.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Subdivision 43-B—Establishing the deduction base

Guide to Subdivision 43-B

43-60 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision explains the meaning of the terms construction expenditure, construction expenditure area and pool of construction expenditure.

Table of sections

43-65 Explanatory material

Operative provisions

43-70 What is construction expenditure?
43-72 Meaning of forestry road, timber operation and timber mill building
43-75 Construction expenditure area
43-80 When capital works begin
43-85 Pools of construction expenditure
43-90 Table of intended use at time of completion of construction
43-95 Meaning of hotel building and apartment building
43-100 Certificates by Innovation Australia

43-65 Explanatory material

Expenditure in respect of the construction of capital works is only eligible for a deduction under this Division if there is a construction expenditure area for the capital works. The area defined as the construction expenditure area may comprise the whole of the capital works or only part of them.

Whether there is a construction expenditure area for capital works and how it is identified depends on the following factors:

- the type of expenditure incurred;
- the time when the capital works began;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

128 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  Part 2-10
Deductions for capital works  Division 43

Section 43-70

• the area of the capital works that is to be owned, leased or held by the entity that incurred the expenditure;

• for capital works begun before 1 July 1997, the area of the capital works that was to be used in a particular manner.

A pool of construction expenditure is that part of an amount of construction expenditure that is attributable to a particular construction expenditure area.

Operative provisions

43-70 What is construction expenditure?

(1) Construction expenditure is capital expenditure incurred in respect of the construction of capital works.

(2) Construction expenditure does not include:
   (a) expenditure on acquiring land; or
   (b) expenditure on demolishing existing structures; or
   (c) expenditure on clearing, levelling, filling, draining or otherwise preparing the construction site prior to carrying out excavation works; or
   (d) expenditure on landscaping; or
   (e) expenditure on *plant; or
   (f) expenditure on property for which a deduction is allowable, or would be allowable if the property were for use for the *purpose of producing assessable income, under:
      (i) Subdivision 40-F (about primary production depreciating assets), Subdivision 40-G (about capital expenditure of primary producers and other landholders), Subdivision 40-H (about capital expenditure that is immediately deductible) or Subdivision 40-I (about capital expenditure that is deductible over time); or
      (ii) the former Division 330 of this Act or the former Division 10, 10AAA or 10AA of Part III of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 (all of which dealt with mining and/or quarrying); or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(iii) section 73A of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* (about expenditure on scientific research); or

(iv) the former Subdivision 387-A of this Act or the former section 75D of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* (both of which allowed deductions for capital expenditure to prevent land degradation); or

(v) the former Subdivision 387-B of this Act or the former section 75B of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* (both of which allowed deductions for capital expenditure on facilities to conserve or convey water); or

(vi) the former Subdivision 387-G of this Act or the former section 124F or 124JA of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936* (all of which allowed deductions for capital expenditure on forestry roads and/or timber mill buildings); or

(fa) any of these kinds of expenditure if a deduction is allowable for the expenditure, or would be allowable if property had been used for the purpose of producing assessable income:

(i) *mining capital expenditure or transport capital expenditure;

(ii) expenditure on a *forestry road in connection with carrying on a *timber operation for a *taxable purpose;

(iii) expenditure for the construction or acquisition of a *timber mill building;

(iv) expenditure on a *depreciating asset you can deduct under subsection 40-80(1) (about exploration and prospecting); or

(g) expenditure on property for which a deduction is allowable, or would be allowable if the property were for use for carrying on *research and development activities, under section 73B, 73BA or 73BH of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*, or would be allowable under that section of that Act if a company had not chosen a tax offset under section 73I of that Act; or

__________________________
*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

130 *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
43-72 Meaning of forestry road, timber operation and timber mill building

(1) A **forestry road** is a road constructed primarily and principally for the purpose of providing access to an area to enable:
   (a) trees to be planted or tended in the area; or
   (b) timber felled in the area to be removed.

For this purpose, a road includes any bridge, culvert or similar work forming part of the road.

(2) A **timber operation** is:
   (a) planting or tending trees for felling; or
   (b) felling standing timber; or
   (c) removing felled timber; or
   (d) milling felled timber or processing it in another way.

(3) A **timber mill building** is a building:
   (a) for use primarily and principally:
      (i) in carrying on your *business of milling timber for a *taxable purpose; or
      (ii) as residential accommodation for your employees engaged in connection with the business, or for their dependants; and
   (b) located in a forest, and in or adjacent to the area where timber milled in the business is, or is to be, felled.

43-75 Construction expenditure area

(1) The **construction expenditure area** of capital works begun after 30 June 1997 is the part of the capital works on which the *construction expenditure was incurred that, at the time when it
was incurred by an entity, was to be owned or leased by the entity or held by the entity under a “quasi-ownership right over land granted by an “exempt Australian government agency or an “exempt foreign government agency.

Note: Section 43-80 explains when capital works begin.

(2) The construction expenditure area of capital works begun before 1 July 1997 is the part of the capital works on which the *construction expenditure was incurred that:

(a) at the time when it was incurred by an entity, was to be owned or leased by the entity or held by the entity under a “quasi-ownership right over land granted by an “exempt Australian government agency or an “exempt foreign government agency; and

(b) at the time of completion of construction, was to be used in the way described in Column 3 of Table 43-90 (intended use at completion) for the time period when the capital works began as set out in Column 1.

(3) There is taken to be a construction expenditure area for capital works purchased by an entity from another entity if:

(a) the capital works would have had a construction expenditure area but for the fact that the other entity did not incur capital expenditure in constructing the capital works; and

(b) the other entity is not an “associate of the entity; and

(c) the other entity constructed the capital works on land that it owned or leased in the course of a business that included the construction and sale of capital works of that kind.

Note: Subsection (3) makes capital works purchased from a speculative builder eligible for deduction in the hands of the first and subsequent purchasers.

(4) The construction of the capital works must be complete before the construction expenditure area is determined.

(5) Only one *construction expenditure area is created each time an entity constructs capital works.

Example: An entity undertakes the construction of a building. During the course of construction, the entity makes 3 progress payments to the builder. There is still only one construction expenditure area.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 43-80

(6) A separate "construction expenditure area will be created each time an entity undertakes the construction of capital works.

Example: In the diagram below, area 1 relates to the original construction of a building which gives rise to one construction expenditure area. Area 2 is a subsequent extension of the same building which gives rise to another, while area 3 is a later renovation of the entire building which gives rise to another.

43-80 When capital works begin

Capital works are taken to begin when the first step in the construction phase starts. For example, the pouring of foundations or sinking of pilings for a building.

Note 1: Capital works begun after 15 September 1987 are taken to have begun before 16 September 1987 in certain circumstances. See section 43-220.

Note 2: The time when capital works begin is relevant for determining whether the capital works qualify for deduction, the use to which those works must be put, the rate of deduction and the calculation mechanism used. However, the time when capital works begin does not limit what qualifies as construction expenditure.

43-85 Pools of construction expenditure

(1) A pool of construction expenditure is so much of the "construction expenditure incurred by an entity on capital works as is attributable to the "construction expenditure area.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(2) In applying subsection (1) in a case to which subsection 43-75(3) (dealing with purchases from speculative builders) applies, assume that the expenditure incurred by the other entity was capital expenditure, but that the limitations in subsection 43-70(2) (which sets out types of expenditure that are not *construction expenditure) still apply to the other entity’s expenditure.

Note: The builder’s profit margin does not form part of the construction expenditure of the purchaser.

**43-90 Table of intended use at time of completion of construction**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Intended use on completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 1: 22/8/79 to 19/7/82 (inclusive)</td>
<td>Hotel building</td>
<td>For use by any entity wholly or mainly to operate a hotel, motel or guest house that has at least 10 bedrooms that are for use wholly or mainly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apartment building</td>
<td>The building consisted of: (a) at least 10 apartments, units or flats each of which was for use wholly or mainly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers; or (b) at least 10 apartments, units or flats each of which was for use for that purpose and facilities that are wholly or mainly for use in association with providing short-term accommodation for travellers in those apartments, units or flats.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Intended use on completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 2: 20/7/82 to 17/7/85 (inclusive)</td>
<td>Hotel building</td>
<td>As for time period 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apartment building</td>
<td>As for time period 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-residential building</td>
<td></td>
<td>For:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) use by the entity that incurred the expenditure for the purpose of producing assessable income or exempt income; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) disposal by that entity to another entity for use by the other entity for the purpose of producing assessable income or exempt income.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 3: 18/7/85 to 20/11/87 (inclusive)</td>
<td>Any building</td>
<td>For:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) use by the entity that incurred the expenditure for the purpose of producing assessable income or exempt income; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) disposal by that entity to another entity for use by the other entity for the purpose of producing assessable income or exempt income; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c) use by an entity wholly or mainly for, or in association with, residential accommodation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
### Section 43-90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Date capital works begin</strong></td>
<td><strong>Type of capital works</strong></td>
<td><strong>Intended use on completion</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 4: 21/11/87 to 26/2/92 (inclusive)</td>
<td>Any building</td>
<td>For:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) use by the entity that incurred the expenditure for the *purpose of producing assessable income or exempt income; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) disposal by that entity to another entity for use by the other entity for the purpose of producing assessable income or exempt income; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c) use by an entity wholly or mainly for, or in association with, residential accommodation; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(d) use by the entity that incurred the expenditure to carry on *research and development activities by or for that entity, or for disposal by that entity to another entity for use by the other entity for carrying on research and development activities by or for the other entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 5: 27/2/92 to 18/8/92 (inclusive)</td>
<td>Hotel building</td>
<td>As for time period 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apartment building</td>
<td>As for time period 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other buildings</td>
<td>As for any building in time period 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structural improvements</td>
<td>As for any building in time period 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  Part 2-10
Deductions for capital works  Division 43

Section 43-95

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Intended use on completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 6: 19/8/92 to 30/6/97 (inclusive)</td>
<td>Hotel building</td>
<td>As for time period 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Apartment building</td>
<td>As for time period 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other buildings</td>
<td>As for any building in time period 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Structural improvements</td>
<td>As for any building in time period 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environment protection earthworks</td>
<td>As for any building in time period 4.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: There are special rules that explain or qualify the uses described in Column 3 of this Table. These rules are set out in Subdivision 43-E (sections 43-155 to 43-195). For example:
- Research and development activities must be carried on in connection with a business carried on for the purpose of producing assessable income, see section 43-195.
- Certain facilities that are not commonly provided in a hotel, motel or guest house in Australia are taken not to be used or for use to operate a hotel, motel or guest house, see subsection 43-180(6).

43-95 Meaning of hotel building and apartment building

(1) A hotel building is:
   (a) a building begun after 21 August 1979 and before 18 July 1985, or after 26 February 1992 and before 1 July 1997, that, at the time of completion of its construction, was intended to be used in the way referred to in Column 3 of Table 43-90 (intended use at completion) for a hotel building; or
   (b) a building begun after 30 June 1997 and that, in the income year, is used in the way referred to in Column 3 (time period 2) of Table 43-145 (use in the 4% manner) for a hotel building.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997  137
(2) An *apartment building* is:

(a) a building begun after 21 August 1979 and before 18 July 1985, or after 26 February 1992 and before 1 July 1997, that, at the time of completion of its construction, was intended to be used in the way referred to in Column 3 of Table 43-90 for an apartment building; or

(b) a building begun after 30 June 1997 and that, in the income year, is used in the way referred to in Column 3 (time period 2) of Table 43-145 for an apartment building.

**43-100 Certificates by Innovation Australia**

A certificate by *Innovation Australia* stating that activities carried on by or for an entity were or were not *research and development* activities is conclusive for the purposes of this Division.

**Subdivision 43-C—Your area and your construction expenditure**

**Guide to Subdivision 43-C**

**43-105 What this Subdivision is about**

This Subdivision explains your area and your construction expenditure.

**Table of sections**

43-110 Explanatory material

**Operative provisions**

43-115 Your area and your construction expenditure—owners

43-120 Your area and your construction expenditure—lessees and quasi-ownership right holders

43-125 Lessees’ or right holders’ pools can revert to owner

43-130 Identifying your area on acquisition or disposal

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
43-110 Explanatory material

You can only get a deduction under this Division for an income year if you own, lease or hold part of a construction expenditure area of capital works. The area you own, lease or hold is called your area.

In working out your deductions, you must identify your area for each construction expenditure area of the capital works.

Your area may comprise the whole of the construction expenditure area or part of it.

Note: In certain circumstances the notional buyer of property is taken to be its owner (see subsection 240-20(2)).

Operative provisions

43-115 Your area and your construction expenditure—owners

(1) Your area is the part of the construction expenditure area that you own.

(2) Your construction expenditure is the portion of the pool of construction expenditure that is attributable to your area.

43-120 Your area and your construction expenditure—lessees and quasi-ownership right holders

Own expenditure

(1) Your area is the part of the construction expenditure area that you lease, or hold under a quasi-ownership right over land granted by an exempt Australian government agency or an exempt foreign government agency, and that:

(a) is attributable to a pool of construction expenditure that you incurred; and

(b) you have continuously leased or held since the construction was completed.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Earlier lessees’ or holders’ expenditure

(2) Your area is the part of the *construction expenditure area that you lease, or hold under a *quasi-ownership right over land granted by an *exempt Australian government agency or an *exempt foreign government agency, and that:
   (a) is attributable to a *pool of construction expenditure incurred by another lessee or holder of a quasi-ownership right over land; and
   (b) has been continuously leased or held since the construction was completed by the lessee or holder who incurred the expenditure or an assignee of that lessee’s lease or that holder’s quasi-ownership right over land.

(3) Your construction expenditure is the portion of the *pool of construction expenditure that is attributable to your area.

43-125 Lessees’ or right holders’ pools can revert to owner

(1) An amount that relates to a *pool of construction expenditure that arises as a result of expenditure incurred by a lessee or a holder of a *quasi-ownership right over land:
   (a) can only be deducted by a lessee or a holder of a quasi-ownership right over land who satisfies subsection 43-120(1) or (2); and
   (b) cannot be deducted by the owner of the capital works while there is a lessee or a holder of a quasi-ownership right over land who satisfies that subsection.

(2) The owner of the capital works may deduct an amount that relates to that pool if there is no longer a lessee or a holder of a *quasi-ownership right over land who satisfies subsection 43-120(1) or (2).

43-130 Identifying your area on acquisition or disposal

There will be a separate *your area at each time in an income year when you:
   (a) acquire an additional part of a *construction expenditure area; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) dispose of some but not all of a construction expenditure area.

Example: You own half of a building (part A) throughout the income year, and you acquire the other half (part B) on 1 January. This section ensures that part A is your area for the entire year and that part B is your area for the second 6 months of the year.

Note: This ensures that the same area is not counted twice in calculating your deduction. You will have to make separate deduction calculations if you have identified more than one area as your area of the capital works.

Subdivision 43-D—Deductible uses of capital works

Guide to Subdivision 43-D

43-135 What this Subdivision is about

You can only get a deduction under this Division if you use your area in a way described in Table 43-140 or 43-145 of this Subdivision.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43-140</td>
<td>Using your area in a deductible way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-145</td>
<td>Using your area in the 4% manner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-150</td>
<td>Meaning of industrial activities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operative provisions

43-140 Using your area in a deductible way

(1) The following table sets out the way you must use *your area in an income year for a deduction to be allowed under section 43-10 (the main deduction provision). The relevant use depends on the time when the capital works began (Column 1) and the type of capital works (Column 2). Column 3 sets out the use.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
### Table 43-140—Current year use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time period 1: After 30/6/97</th>
<th>Any capital works</th>
<th>You use your area for the purpose of: (a) producing assessable income; or (b) carrying on research and development activities.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time period 2: 27/2/92 to 30/6/97 (inclusive)</td>
<td>*Hotel building</td>
<td>You use your area for the purpose of producing assessable income.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Apartment building</td>
<td>You use your area for the purpose of producing assessable income.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other capital works</td>
<td>You use your area for the purpose of: (a) producing assessable income; or (b) carrying on research and development activities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 3: Before 27/2/92</td>
<td>*Hotel building</td>
<td>You use your area for the purpose of producing assessable income and: (a) all or part of that area is used by any entity wholly or mainly to operate a hotel, motel or guest house; and (b) that hotel, motel or guest house has at least 10 bedrooms that are used or available for use wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 43-140—Current year use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Use of your area at some time in the income year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Apartment building</td>
<td></td>
<td>You use *your area for the *purpose of producing assessable income and: (a) that area is, is part of or contains an apartment, unit or flat that is used or available for use by any entity wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers, and you own or lease at least 9 other apartments, units or flats in the building that are used or available for use by any entity wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers; or (b) that area is, is part of or contains a facility that is used or available for use by any entity wholly or mainly in association with providing short-term accommodation for travellers in apartments, units or flats in the building that are used in the way described in paragraph (a).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other capital works</td>
<td></td>
<td>You use *your area for the purpose of: (a) producing assessable income; or (b) carrying on *research and development activities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note 1:
There are special rules that explain or qualify the uses described in Column 3 of this Table. These rules are set out in Subdivision 43-E (sections 43-155 to 43-195). For example:
- Your area is taken to be used, for use or available for use for a purpose or in a way if it is maintained ready for use for that purpose or in that way. See section 43-160.
- Research and development activities must be carried on in connection with a business carried on for the purpose of producing assessable income, see section 43-195.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Section 43-145

Note 2: If Division 250 applies to you and an asset that is a capital work:

(a) if section 250-150 applies—you are taken to be using the capital work for the purpose of producing assessable income, or for the purpose of carrying on research and development activities, to the extent specified in a determination made under subsection 250-150(3); or

(b) otherwise—you are taken not to be using the capital work for such a purpose.

(2) This Division applies to an entity as if the entity used property for the *purpose of producing assessable income if the entity uses the property for:

(a) *environmental protection activities; or

(b) the environmental impact assessment of a project;

unless a provision of this Act expressly provides that that use is not for the purpose of producing assessable income.

43-145 Using your area in the 4% manner

You use a part of *your area in the 4% manner if you use it as described in the following Table. The relevant use depends on the time when the capital works began (Column 1) and the type of capital works (Column 2). Column 3 sets out the use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1 Date capital works begin</th>
<th>Column 2 Type of capital works</th>
<th>Column 3 Use of a part of *your area at some time in the income year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Time period 1: After 30/6/97      | Capital works that are buildings | You use the part of *your area for the *purpose of producing assessable income and:

(a) that part is used by any entity wholly or mainly to operate a hotel, motel or guest house; and

(b) that hotel, motel or guest house has at least 10 bedrooms that are used or available for use wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers. |

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Table 43-145—Use in the 4% manner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Use of a part of *your area at some time in the income year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You use the part of *your area for the purpose of producing assessable income and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) that part is, is part of or contains an apartment, unit or flat that is used or available for use by any entity wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers, and you own or lease at least 9 other apartments, units or flats in the building that are used or available for use by any entity wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) that part is, is part of or contains a facility that is used or available for use by any entity wholly or mainly in association with providing short-term accommodation for travellers in apartments, units or flats in the building that are used in the way described in paragraph (a).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
### Table 43-145—Use in the 4% manner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Use of a part of *your area at some time in the income year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*<em>You use the part of <em>your area for the purpose of producing assessable income, and that part is used by any entity:</em></em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) wholly or mainly for *industrial activities; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) to provide meal rooms, rest rooms, first aid rooms, change rooms or similar facilities that are wholly or mainly for use by:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) workers employed wholly or mainly to undertake the work directly involved in carrying out industrial activities; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) the immediate supervisors of those workers; or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) wholly or mainly as office accommodation for the immediate supervisors of those workers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time period 2: 27/2/92 to 30/6/97 (inclusive)</td>
<td><em>Hotel building</em></td>
<td>You use the part of *your area for the purpose of producing assessable income and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) that part is used by any entity wholly or mainly to operate a hotel, motel or guest house; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) that hotel, motel or guest house has at least 10 bedrooms that are used or available for use wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

146  
*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
### Table 43-145—Use in the 4\% manner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Use of a part of *your area at some time in the income year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Apartment building</td>
<td></td>
<td>You use the part of *your area for the purpose of producing assessable income and:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) that part is, is part of or contains an apartment, unit or flat that is used or available for use by any entity wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers, and you own or lease at least 9 other apartments, units or flats in the building that are used or available for use by any entity wholly to provide short-term accommodation for travellers; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) that part is, is part of or contains a facility that is used or available for use by any entity wholly or mainly in association with providing short-term accommodation for travellers in apartments, units or flats in the building that are used in the way described in paragraph (a).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10 Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 43 Deductions for capital works

Section 43-150

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
<th>Column 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date capital works begin</td>
<td>Type of capital works</td>
<td>Use of a part of your area at some time in the income year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other buildings</td>
<td></td>
<td>You use the part of your area for the purpose of producing assessable income, and that part is used by any entity:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(a) wholly or mainly for industrial activities; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) to provide meal rooms, rest rooms, first aid rooms, change rooms or similar facilities that are wholly or mainly for use by:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(i) workers employed wholly or mainly to undertake the work directly involved in carrying out industrial activities; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) the immediate supervisors of those workers; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c) wholly or mainly as office accommodation for the immediate supervisors of those workers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: There are special rules that explain or qualify the uses described in Column 3 of this Table. These rules are set out in Subdivision 43-E (sections 43-155 to 43-195). For example:
- Your area is taken to be used, for use or available for use for a purpose or in a way if it is maintained ready for use for that purpose or in that way. See section 43-160.
- A suite of rooms in a hotel building may be treated as one bedroom, see subsection 43-180(2).

43-150 Meaning of industrial activities

Industrial activities means:
(a) any of the following activities (core activities):
   (i) operations where manufactured items are derived from other goods even if those manufactured items are themselves used as parts or materials in the manufacture of other items;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

148 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(ii) operations (other than packing, placing in containers or labelling) by which manufactured items are brought into or maintained in the form or condition in which they are sold or used, even if they are for sale or use as parts or materials in the manufacture of other items;

(iii) the separation of a metal or a compound of a metal from its ore (not including crushing, grinding, breaking, screening or sizing to facilitate that separation) or the treatment or processing of a metal or a compound of a metal after its separation;

(iv) for a metal or a compound of a metal not requiring separation—applying to the metal or compound a treatment or process which, if the metal or compound had required separation, would not have been applied until after the separation;

(v) refining *petroleum;

(vi) scouring or carbonising wool;

(vii) milling timber;

(viii) freezing primary products;

(ix) printing, lithographing or engraving, or a similar process, in the course of carrying on a business as a publisher, printer, lithographer or engraver;

(x) curing meat or fish;

(xi) producing chilled or frozen meat;

(xii) pasteurising milk;

(xiii) canning or bottling foodstuffs;

(xiv) producing electric current, hydraulic power, steam, compressed air or gases (other than natural gas) for the purpose of sale, or use wholly or mainly in carrying on another activity mentioned in this paragraph; or

(b) any of the following activities:

(i) the packing, placing in containers or labelling of any goods resulting from the carrying on of core activities;

(ii) the disposal of waste substances resulting from the carrying on of core activities;

(iii) the cleansing or sterilising of bottles, vats or other containers used by the entity to store goods to be used in

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 43-155

carrying on core activities or goods resulting from the carrying on of core activities;
(iv) the assembly, maintenance, cleansing, sterilising or repair of property used in carrying on core activities;
(v) the storage, within premises in which core activities are carried on, or premises contiguous to those premises, of goods in carrying on core activities, goods in relation to which core activities have commenced but not finally been completed or goods resulting from core activities; but does not include the preparation of food or drink (whether for consumption on the premises where it is prepared or elsewhere) in, or in premises occupied in connection with, a hotel, motel, boarding house, catering establishment, restaurant, cafe, milk-bar, coffee shop, retail shop or similar establishment.

Subdivision 43-E—Special rules about uses

Guide to Subdivision 43-E

43-155 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision contains special rules about uses of capital works. It is relevant to whether you can get a deduction for capital works and also to the rate of that deduction. The rules in this Subdivision affect the uses of capital works described in Tables 43-90, 43-140 and 43-145.

Table of sections

Operative provisions
43-160 Your area is used for a purpose if it is maintained ready for use for the purpose
43-165 Temporary cessation of use
43-170 Own use—capital works other than hotel and apartment buildings
43-175 Own use—hotel and apartment buildings
43-180 Special rules for hotel and apartment buildings
43-185 Residential or display use

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Operative provisions

43-160 Your area is used for a purpose if it is maintained ready for use for the purpose

A part of *your area is taken to be used, for use or available for use for a particular purpose or in a particular manner at a time if, at that time:

(a) it was maintained ready for use for that purpose or in that manner; and
(b) it was not used or for use for any other purpose or in any other manner; and
(c) its use or intended use for that purpose or in that manner had not been abandoned.

Note 1: Construction must be complete before you can deduct an amount, see section 43-30.
Note 2: This section affects Tables 43-140 and 43-145.

43-165 Temporary cessation of use

A part of *your area is taken to be used, for use or available for use for a particular purpose or in a particular manner if its use for that purpose or in that manner temporarily ceases because of:

(a) the construction of an extension, alteration or improvement, or the making of repairs; or
(b) seasonal or climatic factors.

Note: This section affects Tables 43-140 and 43-145.

43-170 Own use—capital works other than hotel and apartment buildings

(1) A part of capital works, other than a *hotel building or an *apartment building, is taken not to be used for the *purpose of producing assessable income if that part is for use mainly for, or in

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
association with, residential accommodation by you or an *associate.

Note: This subsection affects Tables 43-140 and 43-145.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to use by an *associate under an *arrangement:
(a) to which you and the associate are parties; and
(b) that is of a kind that the parties could reasonably be expected to have entered into if they had been dealing with each other at arm’s length; and
(c) that was not entered into for the purpose of obtaining a deduction under this Division.

(3) If property that constitutes the whole or part of capital works, other than a *hotel building or an *apartment building, is part of an individual’s home, the property is taken to be used, or for use, wholly or mainly for or in association with residential accommodation.

Note: This subsection affects Tables 43-90 and 43-140.

43-175 Own use—hotel and apartment buildings

(1) An entity is taken not to have used a bedroom in a *hotel building, or an apartment, unit or flat in an *apartment building, for the purpose of producing assessable income at a time if, at that time, the bedroom, apartment, unit or flat is used, or reserved for use, by:
(a) the entity; or
(b) if the entity is a partnership—any of the partners in the partnership.

Note: This subsection affects Tables 43-140 and 43-145.

(2) Also, an entity is taken not to use a bedroom in a *hotel building, or an apartment, unit or flat in an *apartment building for any purpose at a time if:
(a) at that time, a right to use or occupy the bedroom, apartment, unit or flat was vested in the entity; and
(b) that right was vested in the entity because the entity was, at that time, a member of a company, a beneficiary of a trust estate or a partner in a partnership.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

152 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
43-180 Special rules for hotel and apartment buildings

Rules about counting rooms or apartments etc.

(1) A bedroom in a "hotel building, or an apartment, unit or flat in an "apartment building, is taken to be used or available for use wholly for short-term accommodation for travellers in a period if it is used or available for use mainly for short-term accommodation for travellers in that period.

Note: This subsection ensures that a limited period of non-short-term traveller accommodation use will be disregarded in counting the number of rooms provided the bedroom, apartment, unit or flat is used mainly for short-term traveller accommodation.

(2) For the purpose of counting the number of bedrooms in a "hotel building, if 2 or more rooms that are bedrooms or include a bedroom are for use together as a suite of rooms, the suite is taken to constitute one bedroom.

(3) Despite subsection 43-50(3) (which treats you as not being the owner of certain capital works), you can still count an apartment, unit or flat in relation to which CGT event F2 has happened in working out whether you own or lease at least 10 apartments, units or flats in an "apartment building if you own or lease at least one other apartment, unit or flat in the building.

Note 1: CGT event F2 results in a lease with a term of 50 years or more being treated for CGT purposes more like an outright disposal.

Note 2: Subsection 43-50(3) treats you as not being the owner of capital works that are the subject of such a lease.

Rules about hotel or apartment complexes

(4) A group of buildings that constitutes a complex of buildings is taken to be one "hotel building or "apartment building, and none of the buildings in the group is taken to be a separate building.

(5) The construction of a "hotel building or "apartment building is taken to be an extension of another building if, after completion of

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application  
Part 2-10 Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure  
Division 43 Deductions for capital works

Section 43-185

the construction, those buildings are taken to be one building under subsection (4).

Note: Subsections (4) and (5) ensure that a hotel or apartment building that provides short-term traveller accommodation in detached buildings will be treated as a single building so that the 10 hotel room/apartment test is applied to the complex as a whole. It also has the effect that the complex as a whole must be completed before there can be a construction expenditure area.

Rules about facilities not commonly provided in Australia

(6) If a "hotel building contains a facility of a kind that is not commonly provided in a hotel, motel or guest house in Australia, the facility is taken not to be used or for use to operate a hotel, motel or guest house.

(7) If an "apartment building contains a facility of a kind that is not commonly provided in a hotel, motel or guest house in Australia, the facility is taken not to be a facility for use in association with providing short-term accommodation for travellers in apartments, units or flats.

Note: Subsections (6) and (7) exclude areas such as casinos from the construction expenditure area of a hotel building or apartment building.

43-185 Residential or display use

(1) A building, other than a "hotel building or an "apartment building, or an extension, alteration or improvement to such a building, begun after 19 July 1982 and before 18 July 1985 is taken not to be used for the "purpose of producing assessable income or exempt income if it is used or for use wholly or mainly for exhibition or display in connection with:

(a) the sale of all or part of any building; or
(b) the lease of all or part of any building for use wholly or mainly for or in association with residential accommodation.

Note: Subsection (1) affects time period 2 in Table 43-90 and time period 3 in Table 43-140.

(2) A building, other than a "hotel building or an "apartment building, begun after 19 July 1982 and before 18 July 1985 is taken not to be
Section 43-190

used for the *purpose of producing assessable income if it is used or available for use wholly or mainly for or in association with residential accommodation.

Note: Subsection (2) affects time period 2 in Table 43-90 and time period 3 in Table 43-140.

(3) A building, other than a *hotel building or an *apartment building, begun after 17 July 1985 and before 1 July 1997 is taken not to be used for the *purpose of producing assessable income if it is used or for use wholly or mainly for exhibition or display in connection with the sale of all or part of any building.

Note: Subsection (3) affects time periods 2 and 3 in Table 43-140.

43-190 Use of facilities not commonly provided, and of certain buildings used to operate a hotel, motel or guest house

(1) A facility in a *hotel building or an *apartment building that is not commonly provided in a hotel, motel or guest house in Australia is taken not to be used, or for use, for or in association with residential accommodation if the facility is part of a building begun after 19 July 1982 and before 18 July 1985.

Note: This subsection means that, for time period 2 in Table 43-90, a facility referred to in subsection 43-180(6) or (7) (dealing with facilities not commonly provided in Australia) is taken to be a non-residential building if it satisfies the use test in Column 3 of that table for a building of that kind, and is therefore eligible for deduction even though it would ordinarily be taken to be used for residential accommodation.

(2) A building, other than a *hotel building or an *apartment building, begun after 19 July 1982 and before 18 July 1985 that is used, or for use, wholly or mainly for the purpose of operating a hotel, motel or guest house is taken to be used or for use wholly or mainly for, or in association with, residential accommodation.

Note: This subsection ensures that hotels, motels and guest houses begun in the specified time period that do not satisfy the tests for hotel and apartment buildings (for example, because they had fewer than 10 bedrooms or apartments) do not qualify for a deduction under this Division.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 155
43-195 Use for research and development activities must be in connection with a business

You are taken not to use capital works for *research and development activities unless you do so in connection with a business that you carry on for the *purpose of producing assessable income.

Note: This section affects Tables 43-90 and 43-140.

Subdivision 43-F—Calculation of deduction

Guide to Subdivision 43-F

43-200 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision shows you how to calculate the amount of a deduction under section 43-10. The calculations must be made separately for each area that is identified as your area.

There are 2 separate calculation provisions: One for capital works begun before 27 February 1992; and the other for capital works begun after 26 February 1992.

Table of sections

43-205 Explanatory material

Operative provisions

43-210 Deduction for capital works begun after 26 February 1992
43-215 Deduction for capital works begun before 27 February 1992
43-220 Capital works taken to have begun earlier for certain purposes

43-205 Explanatory material

*Capital works begun before 27 February 1992*

The calculation for these works is based on *your construction expenditure and the applicable rate of deduction. There can be only

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
one rate of deduction that applies to *your area. However, reductions of deductions may apply.

You must reduce your deduction for any period in the income year that you did not own *your area and use it in the way described in Table 43-140 (Current year use). Because there are 2 use tests in Table 43-140 for *hotel buildings and *apartment buildings (a general income producing test and a more specific hotel and short-term traveller accommodation use test), there are 2 reduction steps.

The first step reduces your deduction if part of *your area was not used as a *hotel building or *apartment building. The second step reduces the deduction to the extent that your area is used only partly for the *purpose of producing assessable income. This occurs, for example, if you *derive both assessable and exempt income, or if part of your area is not used to produce assessable income for all or part of the period it was used as a hotel building or apartment building.

*Capital works begun after 26 February 1992*

The calculation for these works is based on a portion of *your construction expenditure and the applicable rate of deduction. There can be 2 rates of deduction for your area depending on the way you use it.

If 2 rates apply, there will be a separate calculation for the part of *your area used in the way described in Table 43-140 and for the part of *your area used in the way described in Table 43-145 (Use in the 4% manner). A gross deduction and subsequent reduction is calculated for each.

The reduction is the same as the second reduction for capital works begun before 27 February 1992.
Operative provisions

**43-210 Deduction for capital works begun after 26 February 1992**

**Step 1** Calculate the amount worked out using the formula:

\[
\frac{\text{Portion of your CE} \times \text{Days used}}{365} \times 0.04
\]

where:

- \textit{portion of your CE} is the portion of *your construction expenditure that is attributable to the part of *your area that you used in the *4% manner.
- \textit{days used} is the number of days in the income year that:
  1. you owned or were the lessee of that part of *your area and used it in the *4% manner; or
  2. you were the holder of that part of *your area under a *quasi-ownership right over land granted by an *exempt Australian government agency or an *exempt foreign government agency, and used that part of your area in the 4% manner.

**Step 2** Reduce the Step 1 amount by the extent to which the part referred to in Step 1 was used only partly for the *purpose of producing assessable income.

Note: This Step applies if:
- part of your income from the part referred to in Step 1 is exempt income; or
- part of the part referred to in Step 1 was not used for the purpose of producing assessable income or was not available for that use; or
- the part of the part referred to in Step 1 was not used for such a purpose during a part of the days used period.

**Step 3** Calculate the amount worked out using the formula:

\[
\frac{\text{Portion of your CE} \times \text{Days used}}{365} \times 0.025
\]

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
where:

**portion of your CE** is the portion of "your construction expenditure that is attributable to the part of "your area that you did not use in the "4% manner but was used as described in Table 43-140 (Current year use).

**days used** is the number of days in the income year that:

(a) you owned or were the lessee of that part of "your area and used it in that manner; or

(b) you were the holder of that part of "your area under a "quasi-ownership right over land granted by an "exempt Australian government agency or an "exempt foreign government agency, and used that part of your area in that manner.

**Step 4** Reduce the Step 3 amount by the extent to which the part referred to in Step 3:

(a) for a "hotel building or "apartment building—was used only partly for the "purpose of producing assessable income; or

(b) for any other capital works—was used only partly for the purpose of "producing assessable income or carrying on "research and development activities.

Note: This Step applies if:

• part of your income from the part referred to in Step 3 is exempt income; or

• part of the part referred to in Step 3 was not used for the purpose of producing assessable income (or research and development activities) or was not available for that use; or

• the part of the part referred to in Step 3 was not used for such a purpose during a part of the days used period.

**Step 5** Add the Step 2 and Step 4 amounts.

**Step 6** The amount of your deduction is the lesser of your Step 5 amount or the "undeducted construction expenditure for "your area.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

---

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997* 159
43-215 Deduction for capital works begun before 27 February 1992

Step 1 Calculate the amount worked out using the formula:

\[
\frac{\text{Your CE} \times \text{Days used} \times \text{Applicable rate}}{365}
\]

where:

- \text{your CE} is \text{*}your construction expenditure.
- \text{days used} is the number of days in the income year that you owned or were the lessee of \text{*}your area and used it in the way that applies to the capital works under Table 43-140 (Current year use).
- \text{applicable rate} is:
  (a) 0.04 if the capital works began after 21 August 1984 and before 16 September 1987; or
  (b) 0.025 in any other case.

Note: For the purpose of working out the applicable rate, capital works begun after 15 September 1987 are taken to have begun before 16 September 1987 in certain circumstances. See section 43-220.

Step 2 This step applies only to \text{*}hotel buildings and \text{*}apartment buildings. Reduce the Step 1 amount by the extent to which:

- (a) for a hotel building—any part of \text{*}your area was not used wholly or mainly to operate a hotel, motel or guest house; or
- (b) for an apartment building—any part of \text{*}your area was not used wholly for or in association with providing short-term accommodation for travellers.

Step 3 Reduce the Step 1 or 2 amount by the extent to which:

- (a) for a \text{*}hotel building or \text{*}apartment building—\text{*}your area was used only partly for the \text{*}purpose of producing assessable income; or
- (b) for any other capital works—\text{*}your area was used only partly for the \text{*}purpose of producing assessable income or carrying on \text{*}research and development activities.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Note: This Step applies if:

- part of your income from the capital works is exempt income; or
- part of the capital works were not used for the purpose of producing assessable income or were not available for that use; or
- the capital works were not used for such a purpose during a part of the days used period.

Step 4 The amount of your deduction is the lesser of your Step 3 amount or the "undeducted construction expenditure for "your area.

43-220 Capital works taken to have begun earlier for certain purposes

(1) A building, other than a "hotel building or an "apartment building, or an extension, alteration or improvement to such a building, begun after 15 September 1987 is taken to have begun before 16 September 1987 if:

(a) the construction was under a contract that was entered into before 16 September 1987, or was under 2 or more contracts any of which was entered into before that date; or

(b) money was borrowed for a purpose that included the purpose of financing the construction under a contract or contracts entered into before 16 September 1987 by an entity that was, or by entities each of which was, a "qualifying investor, and that money was used to finance the construction.

(2) An entity is a qualifying investor for the construction of a building if:

(a) at the end of 15 September 1987, the entity was the owner or lessee of the land on which the building was constructed; or

(b) the entity became the owner or lessee of the land under a contract entered into before 16 September 1987.

(3) An entity is a qualifying investor for the construction of an extension, alteration or improvement to a building if:

(a) at the end of 15 September 1987, the entity was the owner or lessee of the building, or the part of the building to which the extension, alteration or improvement was made; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 43-225

(b) the entity became the owner or lessee of the building or that part under a contract entered into before 16 September 1987.

Subdivision 43-G—Undeducted construction expenditure

Guide to Subdivision 43-G

43-225 What this Subdivision is about

The undeducted construction expenditure for your area is the part of your construction expenditure you have left to write off. It is used to work out:

- the number of years in which you can deduct amounts for your construction expenditure; and
- the amount that you can deduct under section 43-40 if your area or a part is destroyed.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

43-230 Calculating undeducted construction expenditure—common step
43-235 Post-26 February 1992 undeducted construction expenditure
43-240 Pre-27 February 1992 undeducted construction expenditure

Operative provisions

43-230 Calculating undeducted construction expenditure—common step

(1) Identify the date when the capital works began.

Note 1: The date determines whether your calculation is to be made under section 43-235 (for post-26/2/92 expenditure) or 43-240 (for pre-27/2/92 expenditure).

Note 2: Section 43-80 explains when capital works begin.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

162 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(2) If you are calculating a deduction under Subdivision 43-F, identify the period (use period) that:

(a) started when *your area, or a part of it, was first used by any entity for any purpose after completion of the relevant construction; and

(b) ended at the end of the preceding income year or, if you acquired your area during the income year, at the end of the day before the time of the acquisition.

(3) If you are calculating a deduction under Subdivision 43-H, identify the period (use period) that started at the time described in paragraph (2)(a) and ended at the time of the destruction.

43-235 Post-26 February 1992 undeducted construction expenditure

Step 1 Calculate for each day in the use period the amount worked out using the formula:

\[
\text{Portion of your CE} \times \frac{0.04}{365}
\]

where:

\textit{portion of your CE} is the portion of *your construction expenditure that is attributable to the part of *your area that you used in the *4% manner.

Step 2 Calculate for each day in the use period the amount worked out using the formula:

\[
\text{Portion of your CE} \times \frac{0.025}{365}
\]

where:

\textit{portion of your CE} is the portion of *your construction expenditure that is attributable to the part of *your area that you did not use in the *4% manner.

Step 3 Add the aggregate of the amounts calculated under Steps 1 and 2.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 43-240

**Step 4** Deduct the sum of those amounts from *your construction expenditure. The result is the *undeducted construction expenditure* for *your area.*

### 43-240 Pre-27 February 1992 undeducted construction expenditure

**Step 1** Calculate for each day in the use period the amount worked out using the formula:

\[
\text{your CE} \times \frac{\text{applicable rate}}{365}
\]

where:

*your CE* is *your construction expenditure.*

**applicable rate** is:

(a) 0.04 if the capital works began after 21 August 1984 and before 16 September 1987; or

(b) 0.025 in any other case.

Note: For the purpose of working out the applicable rate, capital works begun after 15 September 1987 are taken to have begun before 16 September 1987 in certain circumstances. See section 43-220.

**Step 2** Deduct the sum of the amounts calculated under Step 1 from *your construction expenditure. The result is the *undeducted construction expenditure* for *your area.*

**Subdivision 43-H—Balancing deduction on destruction of capital works**

**Guide to Subdivision 43-H**

### 43-245 What this Subdivision is about

You may deduct an amount for the undeducted construction expenditure for your area if your area or part of it is destroyed in the circumstances described in section 43-40.

---

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

164 *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
This Subdivision shows you how to work out that deduction.

The calculations in this Subdivision are made separately for each part of the capital works that is identified as your area.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43-250</td>
<td>The amount of the balancing deduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-255</td>
<td>Amounts received or receivable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43-260</td>
<td>Apportioning amounts received for destruction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Operative provisions

43-250  The amount of the balancing deduction

Method statement

Step 1. Calculate the amount (if any) by which the *undeducted construction expenditure for the part of *your area that was destroyed exceeds the amounts you have received or have a right to receive for the destruction of that part.

Step 2. Reduce the amount at Step 1 if one or more of these happened to that part of *your area:

(a) Step 2 or 4 in section 43-210, or Step 2 or 3 in section 43-215, applied to you or another person for it;

(b) you were, or another person was, not allowed a deduction for it under this Division;

(c) a deduction for it was not allowed or was reduced (for you or another person) under former Division 10C or 10D of Part III of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.

The reduction under this step must be reasonable.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 165
43-255 Amounts received or receivable

The amounts you have received or have a right to receive for the destruction of that part of *your area include:

(a) an amount received under an insurance policy or otherwise for the destruction of that part; and

(b) an amount received for disposing of property that was included in that part of your area, less any demolition expenditure incurred on the property.

43-260 Apportioning amounts received for destruction

If an amount received or receivable in respect of the destruction of property relates to both the part of *your area for which you are claiming the balancing deduction and to property:

(a) the cost of which did not form part of *your construction expenditure; or

(b) that is capital works that was not part of your area;

you must apportion the amount received or receivable to the amount that is attributable to the part of your area that was destroyed. The apportionment must be reasonable.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Division 45—Disposal of leases and leased plant

Guide to Division 45

45-1 What this Division is about

This Division is designed to prevent tax being avoided through:

(a) the disposal of leased plant, or an interest in leased plant; or

(b) the disposal of a partnership interest in a partnership that leased plant; or

(c) the disposal of shares in a 100% subsidiary that leased plant;

where amounts have been deducted for the decline in value of the plant.

It includes amounts in assessable income. Any benefit received, and any reduction in a liability, is taken into account in calculating the amounts included.

Where the disposal of shares in a 100% subsidiary is involved, the companies in the former wholly-owned group may be made jointly and severally liable for tax that the former subsidiary does not pay.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

45-5 Disposal of leased plant or lease
45-10 Disposal of interest in partnership
45-15 Disposal of shares in 100% subsidiary that leases plant
45-20 Disposal of shares in 100% subsidiary that leases plant in partnership
45-25 Group members liable to pay outstanding tax

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-10  Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure
Division 45  Disposal of leases and leased plant

Section 45-5

45-30  Reduction for certain plant acquired before 21.9.99
45-35  Limit on amount included for plant for which there is a CGT exemption
45-40  Meaning of plant and written down value

Operative provisions

45-5  Disposal of leased plant or lease

(1) An amount is included in your assessable income if:
   (a) you have deducted or can deduct an amount for the decline in value of *plant; and
   (b) for most of the time when you *held the plant, you leased it to another entity; and
   (c) all or part of the lease period occurred on or after 22 February 1999; and
   (d) on or after that day, you dispose of the plant or an interest in the plant, and that disposal constitutes a *balancing adjustment event; and
   (e) the sum of the following amounts is more than the plant’s *written down value or of that part of it that is attributable to that interest:
      (i) the money you receive or are entitled to receive for the disposal;
      (ii) the amount of any reduction in a liability of yours as a result of the disposal;
      (iii) the *market value of any other benefit you receive or are entitled to receive as a result of the disposal.

(2) The amount included is the excess referred to in paragraph (1)(e). It is included for the income year in which the disposal occurred.

Example: Sean owns a leased asset. The asset has a written down value of $20,000. He has an outstanding loan for the asset of $60,000.
Sean sells a 50% interest in the asset to Leprechaun Pty Ltd for $40,000. Leprechaun agrees to take over 50% of Sean’s obligation to make debt service payments.

The excess referred to in paragraph 45-5(1)(e) is:

\[
\left[ \frac{40,000 + 30,000}{2} = 70,000 \right] - 10,000 = 60,000
\]

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

168  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
That amount is included in Sean’s assessable income.

This amount would be reduced if part of it is included in Sean’s assessable income under another provision (see subsection 45-5(5)).

Note 1: There is a reduction of the amount included for certain plant acquired before 21 September 1999: see section 45-30.

Note 2: There is a limit on the amount included for plant for which there is a CGT exemption: see section 45-35.

(3) An amount is also included in your assessable income if:
   (a) you have deducted or can deduct an amount for the *plant’s decline in value; and
   (b) for most of the time when you *held the plant, you leased it to another entity; and
   (c) all or part of the lease period occurred on or after 22 February 1999; and
   (d) on or after that day, you dispose of:
      (i) your interest in the plant, or part of it; or
      (ii) a right under, or an interest in, the lease;
      and that disposal does not constitute a "balancing adjustment event."

(4) The amount included is the sum of the following amounts:
   (a) the money you receive or are entitled to receive for the disposal;
   (b) the amount of any reduction in a liability of yours as a result of the disposal;
   (c) the *market value of any other benefit you receive or are entitled to receive as a result of the disposal;

It is included for the income year in which the disposal occurred.

(5) However, an amount is not included in your assessable income under this section to the extent that:
   (a) it is included in that assessable income under a provision of this Act outside this Division; or
   (b) you apply it under section 40-365 (about offsetting balancing adjustments); or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 169
Section 45-10

(c) roll-over relief is available for the disposal under section 40-340.


45-10 Disposal of interest in partnership

(1) An amount is included in your assessable income if:
   (a) a partnership of which you are (or were) a member has deducted or can deduct an amount for the decline in value of *plant; and
   (b) the deductions have been or would be reflected in your interest in the partnership net income or partnership loss; and
   (c) for most of the time when the partnership *held the plant, it leased it to another entity; and
   (d) all or part of the lease period occurred on or after 22 February 1999; and
   (e) on or after that day, you dispose of your interest in the plant, or part of it, and that disposal constitutes a *balancing adjustment event; and
   (f) the sum of the following amounts is more than that part of the plant’s *written down value that is attributable to that interest:
      (i) the money you receive or are entitled to receive for the disposal;
      (ii) the amount of any reduction in a liability of yours as a result of the disposal;
      (iii) the *market value of any other benefit you receive or are entitled to receive as a result of the disposal.

(2) The amount included is the excess referred to in paragraph (1)(f). It is included for the income year in which the disposal occurred.

Example: Chris has a 50% share in a partnership formed to lease an asset. The asset has a written down value of $124,000 (of which Chris’ share is $62,000).

Chris assigns his partnership share to another entity for $34,000 plus the other entity agreeing to take over Chris’ obligations to service his
Section 45-10

share of the partnership debt (which is $165,000). The total consideration is:

$34,000 + $165,000 = $199,000

The amount assessable under section 45-10 is the excess referred to in paragraph 45-10(1)(f), which is:

$199,000 – $62,000 = $137,000

This amount would be reduced if part of it is included in Chris’ assessable income under another provision (see subsection 45-10(5)).

Note 1: There is a reduction of the amount included for certain plant acquired before 21 September 1999: see section 45-30.

Note 2: There is a limit on the amount included for plant for which there is a CGT exemption: see section 45-35.

(3) An amount is also included in your assessable income if:

(a) a partnership of which you are (or were) a member has deducted or can deduct an amount for the decline in value of *plant; and

(b) the deductions have been or would be reflected in your interest in the partnership net income or partnership loss; and

(c) for most of the time when the partnership *held the plant, it leased it to another entity; and

(d) all or part of the lease period occurred on or after 22 February 1999; and

(e) on or after that day, you dispose of:

(i) your interest in the plant, or part of it; or

(ii) a right under, or an interest in, the lease;

and that disposal does not constitute a *balancing adjustment event.

(4) The amount included is the sum of the following amounts:

(a) the money you receive or are entitled to receive for the disposal;

(b) the amount of any reduction in a liability of yours as a result of the disposal;

(c) the *market value of any other benefit you receive or are entitled to receive as a result of the disposal.

It is included for the income year in which the disposal occurred.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 45-15

(5) However, an amount is not included in your assessable income under this section to the extent that:

(a) it is included in that assessable income under a provision of this Act outside this Division; or
(b) you apply it under section 40-365 (about offsetting balancing adjustments).


45-15 Disposal of shares in 100% subsidiary that leases plant

(1) A company (the former subsidiary) is treated as if it had disposed of *plant, received its *market value for that disposal and immediately reacquired it for the same amount if:

(a) the former subsidiary has deducted or can deduct an amount for the decline in value of the plant; and
(b) the former subsidiary was a *100% subsidiary of another company in a *wholly-owned group at a time when it *held the plant; and
(c) for most of the time when the former subsidiary held the plant, the plant was leased to another entity; and
(d) the main *business of the former subsidiary was to lease assets; and
(e) all or part of the lease period occurred on or after 22 February 1999; and
(f) on or after that day, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of more than 50% of the *shares in the former subsidiary is acquired by an entity or entities none of which is a member of the wholly-owned group; and
(g) the plant’s *written down value at the time of that acquisition is less than its market value at that time.

(2) However, the former subsidiary is not treated as if it had disposed of *plant and reacquired it if the main business of each of the entities that acquired the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of *shares in the former subsidiary is the same as the main business of the *wholly-owned group of which the former subsidiary was a member.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(3) The disposal and reacquisition of the *plant:
   (a) is taken to have occurred when that direct or indirect
       beneficial ownership was acquired; and
   (b) is taken not to have affected any lease of the plant.

45-20 Disposal of shares in 100% subsidiary that leases plant in
      partnership

(1) A company (also the former subsidiary) is treated as if it had
disposed of its interest in *plant, received its *market value for that
disposal and immediately reacquired it for the same amount if:
   (a) a partnership of which the former subsidiary is (or was) a
       member has deducted or can deduct an amount for the
       decline in value of the plant; and
   (b) the former subsidiary was a *100% subsidiary of another
       company in a *wholly-owned group at a time when:
           (i) it was a member of that partnership; and
           (ii) the partnership *held the plant; and
   (c) for most of the time when the partnership held the plant, the
       plant was leased to another entity; and
   (d) the main *business of the partnership was to lease assets; and
   (e) all or part of the lease period occurred on or after
       22 February 1999; and
   (f) on or after that day, the direct or indirect beneficial
       ownership of more than 50% of the *shares in the former
       subsidiary is acquired by an entity or entities none of which
       is a member of the wholly-owned group; and
   (g) the plant’s *written down value at the time of that acquisition
       is less than its market value at that time.

(2) However, the former subsidiary is not treated as if it had disposed
of the interest and reacquired it if the main business of each of the
entities that acquired the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of
*shares in the former subsidiary is the same as the main business of
the *wholly-owned group of which the former subsidiary was a
member.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 45-25

(3) The disposal and reacquisition of the interest:
   (a) is taken to have occurred when that direct or indirect
       beneficial ownership was acquired; and
   (b) is taken not to have affected any lease of the plant.

45-25 Group members liable to pay outstanding tax

(1) The consequences specified in subsection (2) apply if:
   (a) an amount is included in the former subsidiary’s assessable
       income for an income year because of section 45-15 or
       45-20; and
   (b) the former subsidiary is liable to pay an amount of income
       tax for that income year; and
   (c) the former subsidiary does not pay all of that income tax
       within 6 months after it became payable.

(2) The consequences are that:
   (a) the former subsidiary remains liable to pay the outstanding
       amount of income tax (reduced by any payments of tax
       imposed by the New Business Tax System (Former
       Subsidiary Tax Imposition) Act 1999); and
   (b) each company that was, just before the time when the direct
       or indirect beneficial ownership referred to in paragraph
       45-15(1)(f) or 45-20(1)(f) was acquired, a member of the
       former subsidiary’s former *wholly-owned group, is jointly
       and severally liable to pay tax imposed by the New Business

45-30 Reduction for certain plant acquired before 21.9.99

(1) The amount included in your assessable income under subsection
   45-5(2) or 45-10(2) is reduced if:
   (a) you acquired the *plant at or before 11.45 am, by legal time
       in the Australian Capital Territory, on 21 September 1999
       and you disposed of the plant or an interest in it after that
       time; and
   (b) the sum of the amounts (your proceedings) referred to in
       paragraph 45-5(1)(e) or 45-10(1)(f) is more than the plant’s

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

174 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Liability rules of general application Chapter 2
Capital allowances: rules about deductibility of capital expenditure Part 2-10
Disposal of leases and leased plant Division 45

Section 45-35

...cost, or that part of it that is attributable to the interest you disposed of.

(2) The amount included is reduced by the lesser of:

(a) the amount (if any) by which the *plant’s *cost base exceeds its *cost, or that part of the excess that is attributable to the interest you disposed of; and

(b) the difference between your proceeds and the plant’s cost, or that part of its cost that is attributable to the interest you disposed of.

(3) However, the amount is not reduced under this section if:

(a) the *plant was a *pre-CGT asset at the time of the *balancing adjustment event; or

(b) a *capital gain or *capital loss from the plant or interest would be disregarded because of a provision listed in the table in this subsection if:

(i) you had made the gain or loss from *CGT event A1; and

(ii) that CGT event had happened at the time of the balancing adjustment event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant for which a reduction is not made under this section</th>
<th>Provision</th>
<th>Subject matter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Provision</td>
<td>Subject matter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>section 118-5</td>
<td>cars, motor cycles and valour decorations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>section 118-10</td>
<td>collectables and personal use assets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>section 118-12</td>
<td>plant used to produce exempt income</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45-35 Limit on amount included for plant for which there is a CGT exemption

(1) For *plant to which subsection 45-30(3) applies there is a limit on the amount that can be included in your assessable income under subsection 45-5(2) or 45-10(2).

(2) The limit for subsection 45-5(2) is the lesser of:

(a) the excess referred to in paragraph 45-5(1)(e); and

(b) the amounts you have deducted or can deduct for the decline in value of the *plant or, if you disposed of an interest in the

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
plant, so much of those amounts as is attributable to that interest.

(3) The limit for subsection 45-10(2) is the lesser of:
   (a) the excess referred to in paragraph 45-10(1)(f); and
   (b) that part of the amounts the partnership has deducted or can deduct for the decline in value of the "plant that has been or would be reflected in your interest in the partnership net income or partnership loss (your partnership amount) or, if you disposed of part of your interest in the plant, so much of your partnership amount as is attributable to that part of that interest.

45-40 Meaning of plant and written down value

(1) Plant includes:
   (a) articles, machinery, tools and rolling stock; and
   (b) animals used as beasts of burden or working beasts in a "business, other than a "primary production business; and
   (c) fences, dams and other structural improvements, other than those used for domestic or residential purposes, on land that is used for agricultural or pastoral operations; and
   (d) structural improvements, other than a "forestry road or structural improvements used for domestic or residential purposes, on land used in a business involving:
      (i) planting or tending trees in a plantation or forest that are intended to be felled; or
      (ii) felling trees in a plantation or forest; or
      (iii) transporting trees, or parts of trees, that you felled in a plantation or forest to the place where they are first to be milled or processed, or from which they are to be transported to the place where they are first to be milled or processed; and
   (e) structural improvements, other than those used for domestic or residential purposes, that are used wholly for operations (carried out in the course of a business) relating directly to:
      (i) taking or culturing pearls or pearl shell; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

176 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
(ii) taking or catching trochus, bêche-de-mer or green snails;

and that are situated at or near a port or harbour from which the business is conducted; and

(f) structural improvements that are excluded from paragraph (c), (d) or (e) because they are used for domestic or residential purposes if they are provided for the accommodation of employees, tenants or sharefarmers who are engaged in or in connection with the activities referred to in that paragraph.

(2) **Plant** also includes plumbing fixtures and fittings (including wall and floor tiles) provided by an entity mainly for:

(a) either or both:

   (i) employees in a *business carried on by the entity for the purpose of producing assessable income; or

   (ii) employees in a business carried on for that purpose by a company that is a member of the same *wholly-owned group of which the entity is a member; or

(b) *children of any of those employees.

(3) The **written down value** of a *depreciating asset is its *cost less the sum of:

(a) the amounts you have deducted or can deduct for its decline in value; and

(b) if section 40-340 applied to your acquisition of it—the amounts the transferor, and earlier successive transferors, deducted or can deduct for its decline in value.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application  
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income  
Division 50  Exempt entities

Part 2-15—Non-assessable income

Division 50—Exempt entities

Table of Subdivisions

50-A Various exempt entities
50-B Endorsing charitable entities as exempt from income tax

Subdivision 50-A—Various exempt entities

Table of sections

50-1 Entities whose ordinary income and statutory income is exempt
50-5 Charity, education, science and religion
50-10 Community service
50-15 Employees and employers
50-20 Funds contributing to other funds
50-25 Government
50-30 Health
50-35 Mining
50-40 Primary and secondary resources, and tourism
50-45 Sports, culture, film and recreation
50-50 Special conditions for items 1.1 and 1.2
50-52 Special condition for items 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A, 1.5B and 4.1
50-55 Special conditions for items 1.3, 1.4, 6.1 and 6.2
50-57 Special condition for item 1.5
50-60 Special conditions for items 1.5A and 1.5B
50-65 Special conditions for item 1.6
50-70 Special conditions for items 1.7, 2.1, 9.1 and 9.2
50-72 Special condition for item 4.1
50-75 Certain distributions may be made overseas
50-80 Testamentary trusts may be treated as 2 trusts

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

178  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
50-1  Entities whose ordinary income and statutory income is exempt

The total *ordinary income and *statutory income of the entities covered by the following tables is exempt from income tax. In some cases, the exemption is subject to special conditions.

Note 1: Ordinary and statutory income that is exempt from income tax is called exempt income: see section 6-20. The note to subsection 6-15(2) describes some of the other consequences of it being exempt income.

Note 2: Even if you are an exempt entity, the Commissioner can still require you to lodge an income tax return or information under section 161 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.

50-5  Charity, education, science and religion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>charitable institution</td>
<td>see sections 50-50 and 50-52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>religious institution</td>
<td>see section 50-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>scientific institution</td>
<td>see section 50-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>public educational institution</td>
<td>see section 50-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>fund established for public charitable purposes by will before 1 July 1997</td>
<td>see sections 50-52 and 50-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5A</td>
<td>trust covered by paragraph 50-80(1)(c)</td>
<td>see sections 50-52 and 50-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5B</td>
<td>fund established in Australia for public charitable purposes by will or instrument of trust (and not covered by item 1.5 or 1.5A)</td>
<td>see sections 50-52 and 50-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>fund established to enable scientific research to be conducted by or in conjunction with a public university or public hospital</td>
<td>see section 50-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>society, association or club established for the encouragement of science</td>
<td>see section 50-70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Section 50-52 has the effect that certain charitable institutions, funds and trusts are exempt from income tax only if they are endorsed under Subdivision 50-B.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application  
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income  
Division 50  Exempt entities

Section 50-10

Note 2: Section 50-80 may affect which item a trust is covered by.

### 50-10 Community service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>society, association or club established for community service purposes (except political or lobbying purposes)</td>
<td>see section 50-70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 50-15 Employees and employers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>(a) employee association; or (b) employer association</td>
<td>the association: (a) is registered under the <em>Workplace Relations Act 1996</em> or an <em>Australian law relating to the settlement of industrial disputes</em>; and (b) is located in Australia, and incurs its expenditure and pursues its objectives principally in Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>trade union</td>
<td>located in Australia and incurring its expenditure and pursuing its objectives principally in Australia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

180  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
### 50-20 Funds contributing to other funds

#### Funds contributing to other funds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>fund established by will or instrument of trust solely for a purpose referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of the column headed “Recipient” in item 2 of the table in section 30-15 (and not covered by item 1.5, 1.5A or 1.5B of the table in section 50-5)</td>
<td>see sections 50-52 and 50-72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 50-25 Government

#### Government

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>(a) a municipal corporation; or (b) a *local governing body</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>a public authority constituted under an *Australian law</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>a *constitutionally protected fund</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The ordinary and statutory income of a State or Territory body is exempt: see Division 1AB of Part III of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*.

### 50-30 Health

#### Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>public hospital</td>
<td>see section 50-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>hospital carried on by a society or association</td>
<td>not carried on for the profit or gain of its individual members, see also section 50-55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
### Section 50-35

#### Health

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>private health insurer within the meaning of the <em>Private Health Insurance Act 2007</em></td>
<td>not carried on for the profit or gain of its individual members</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 50-35 Mining

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>the Phosphate Mining Company of Christmas Island Limited (incorporated in the Australian Capital Territory)</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>the British Phosphate Commissioners Banaba Contingency Fund (established on 1 June 1981)</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 50-40 Primary and secondary resources, and tourism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>a society or association established for the purpose of promoting the development of: (a) aviation; or (b) tourism</td>
<td>not carried on for the profit or gain of its individual members</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

---

182 *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
## Section 50-45

### Primary and secondary resources, and tourism

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 8.2  | a society or association established for the purpose of promoting the development of any of the following Australian resources:  
(a) agricultural resources;  
(b) horticultural resources;  
(c) industrial resources;  
(d) manufacturing resources;  
(e) pastoral resources;  
(f) viticultural resources;  
(g) aquacultural resources;  
(h) fishing resources | not carried on for the profit or gain of its individual members |
| 8.3  | a society or association established for the purpose of promoting the development of Australian information and communications technology resources | not carried on for the profit or gain of its individual members |

### 50-45 Sports, culture, film and recreation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 9.1  | a society, association or club established for the encouragement of:  
(a) animal racing; or  
(b) art; or  
(c) a game or sport; or  
(d) literature; or  
(e) music | see section 50-70 |
| 9.2  | a society, association or club established for musical purposes | see section 50-70 |

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 50  Exempt entities

Section 50-50

**Sports, culture, film and recreation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Exempt entity</th>
<th>Special conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>the Australian Film Finance Corporation Pty Limited (incorporated under the <em>Companies Act 1981</em> on 12 July 1988)</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>the Commonwealth Games Federation</td>
<td>only income *derived on or after 1 January 2000 and before 1 July 2007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**50-50 Special conditions for items 1.1 and 1.2**

An entity covered by item 1.1 or 1.2 is not exempt from income tax unless the entity:

(a) has a physical presence in Australia and, to that extent, incurs its expenditure and pursues its objectives principally in Australia; or

(b) is an institution that meets the description and requirements in item 1 of the table in section 30-15; or

(c) is a prescribed institution which is located outside Australia and is exempt from income tax in the country in which it is resident; or

(d) is a prescribed institution that has a physical presence in Australia but which incurs its expenditure and pursues its objectives principally outside Australia.

Note 1: Certain distributions may be disregarded: see section 50-75.

Note 2: The entity must also meet other conditions to be exempt from income tax: see section 50-52.

**50-52 Special condition for items 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A, 1.5B and 4.1**

(1) An entity covered by item 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A, 1.5B or 4.1 is not exempt from income tax unless the entity is endorsed as exempt from income tax under Subdivision 50-B.

Note: The entity will not be exempt from income tax unless it also meets other conditions: see section 50-50 (for an entity covered by item 1.1), 50-57 (for an entity covered by item 1.5), 50-60 (for an entity covered

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

184  *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
Section 50-55

(3) This section has effect despite all the other sections of this Subdivision.

Note: This means that an entity covered both by an item other than 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A, 1.5B or 4.1 and by one of those items is not exempt from income tax unless the entity is endorsed under Subdivision 50-B as exempt from income tax and the entity meets the requirements of whichever of sections 50-50, 50-57, 50-60 and 50-72 is relevant.

50-55 Special conditions for items 1.3, 1.4, 6.1 and 6.2

An entity covered by item 1.3, 1.4, 6.1 or 6.2 is not exempt from income tax unless the entity:

(a) has a physical presence in Australia and, to that extent, incurs its expenditure and pursues its objectives principally in Australia; or

(b) is an institution that meets the description and requirements in item 1 of the table in section 30-15; or

(c) is a prescribed institution which is located outside Australia and is exempt from income tax in the country in which it is resident.

Note: Certain distributions may be disregarded: see section 50-75.

50-57 Special condition for item 1.5

A fund covered by item 1.5 is not exempt from income tax unless the fund is applied for the purpose for which it was established.

Note: The fund must also meet another condition to be exempt from income tax: see section 50-52.

50-60 Special conditions for items 1.5A and 1.5B

A fund covered by item 1.5A or 1.5B is not exempt from income tax unless the fund is applied for the purposes for which it was established and:

(a) incurs, and has at all times since 1 July 1997 incurred, its expenditure principally in Australia and pursues, and has at all times since 1 July 1997 pursued, its charitable purposes solely in Australia; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 50-65

(b) is a fund which is referred to in a table in Subdivision 30-B or in item 2 of the table in section 30-15; or

c) distributes solely, and has at all times since 1 July 1997 distributed solely, to either or both of the following:

(i) a charitable fund, foundation or institution which, to the best of the trustee’s knowledge, is located in Australia and incurs its expenditure principally in Australia and pursues its charitable purposes solely in Australia;

(ii) a charitable fund, foundation or institution that, to the best of the trustee’s knowledge, meets the description and requirements in item 1 or 2 of the table in section 30-15.

Note 1: Certain distributions may be disregarded: see section 50-75.

Note 2: The fund must also meet other conditions to be exempt from income tax: see section 50-52.

50-65 Special conditions for item 1.6

A fund covered by item 1.6 is not exempt from tax unless the fund is applied for the purposes for which it was established and is:

(a) a fund that is located in, and which incurs its expenditure principally in, Australia and that is established for the purpose of enabling scientific research to be conducted principally in Australia by or in conjunction with a public university or public hospital; or

(b) a scientific research fund that meets the description and requirements in item 1 or 2 of the table in section 30-15.

Note: Certain distributions may be disregarded: see section 50-75.

50-70 Special conditions for items 1.7, 2.1, 9.1 and 9.2

An entity covered by item 1.7, 2.1, 9.1 or 9.2 is not exempt from tax unless the entity is a society, association or club that is not carried on for the purpose of profit or gain of its individual members and that:

(a) has a physical presence in Australia and, to that extent, incurs its expenditure and pursues its objectives principally in Australia; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 50-72

(b) is a society, association or club that meets the description and requirements in item 1 of the table in section 30-15; or

(c) is a prescribed society, association or club which is located outside Australia and is exempt from income tax in the country in which it is resident.

Note: Certain distributions may be disregarded: see section 50-75.

50-72 Special condition for item 4.1

(1) A fund covered by item 4.1 is not exempt from income tax unless the fund:

(a) is applied for the purposes for which it is established; and

(b) distributes solely, and has at all times since the time mentioned in subsection (2) distributed solely, to a fund, authority or institution that:

(i) meets the description and requirements in item 1 of the table in section 30-15; and

(ii) is an *exempt entity.

(2) The time is the start of the income year after the income year in which the Tax Laws Amendment (2005 Measures No. 3) Act 2005 receives the Royal Assent.

50-75 Certain distributions may be made overseas

(1) In determining for the purposes of this Subdivision whether an institution, fund or other body incurs its expenditure or pursues its objectives principally in Australia, distributions of any amount received by the institution, fund or other body as a gift (whether of money or other property) or by way of government grant are to be disregarded.

(2) In determining for the purposes of this Subdivision whether an institution, fund or other body incurs its expenditure or pursues its objectives principally in Australia, distributions of any amount from a fund that is referred to in a table in Subdivision 30-B and operated by the institution, fund or other body are to be disregarded.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 50  Exempt entities

Section 50-80

(3) In determining for the purposes of section 50-60 whether a fund:
   (a) incurs, and has at all times since 1 July 1997 incurred, its expenditure principally in Australia and pursues, and has at all times since 1 July 1997, pursued its charitable purposes solely in Australia; or
   (b) distributes solely, and has at all times since 1 July 1997 distributed solely, to a charitable fund, foundation or institution described in subparagraph 50-60(c)(i) or (ii); distributions of any amount received by the fund as a gift (whether of money or property) or by way of government grant are to be disregarded.

50-80 Testamentary trusts may be treated as 2 trusts

(1) If:
   (a) a trust (the existing trust) covered by item 1.5 was in existence immediately before 1 July 1997; and
   (b) on or after 1 July 1997 one or more assets are given to the existing trust (other than in return for valuable consideration) or become part of the trust property under a will; then, for the purposes of this Subdivision and Subdivision 50-B, the existing trust is taken to be 2 separate trusts (the new trust and the old trust) as follows:
   (c) the new trust is taken to be a trust created after the start of 1 July 1997 that consists of so much of the trust property as consists of those assets together with any income *derived from those assets; and
   (d) the old trust is taken to be a trust created before 1 July 1997 that consists of the remainder of the trust property.

(2) Where an asset is received in substitution for another asset, subsection (1) applies as if the substituted asset were the other asset.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Subdivision 50-B—Endorsing charitable entities as exempt from income tax

Guide to Subdivision 50-B

50-100 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision sets out rules about endorsement of charitable institutions and trust funds for charitable purposes as exempt from income tax. Such entities are only exempt from income tax if they are endorsed.

Table of sections

Endorsing charitable entities as exempt from income tax

50-105 Endorsement by Commissioner
50-110 Entitlement to endorsement

Endorsing charitable entities as exempt from income tax

50-105 Endorsement by Commissioner

The Commissioner must endorse an entity as exempt from income tax if the entity:

(a) is entitled to be endorsed as exempt from income tax; and
(b) has applied for that endorsement in accordance with Division 426 in Schedule 1 to the Taxation Administration Act 1953.

Note: For procedural rules relating to endorsement, see Division 426 in Schedule 1 to the Taxation Administration Act 1953.

50-110 Entitlement to endorsement

General rule

(1) An entity is entitled to be endorsed as exempt from income tax if the entity meets all the relevant requirements of this section.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Which entities are entitled to be endorsed?

(2) To be entitled, the entity must be an entity covered by item 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A or 1.5B of the table in section 50-5 or item 4.1 of the table in section 50-20.

Requirement for ABN

(3) To be entitled, the entity must have an *ABN.

(4) However, for a trust:
   (a) covered by item 1.5 of the table in section 50-5 because the trust is covered by paragraph 50-80(1)(d); or
   (b) covered by item 1.5A of the table in section 50-5 (because the trust is covered by paragraph 50-80(1)(c));

   to be entitled, the existing trust mentioned in paragraph 50-80(1)(a) must have an *ABN.

Requirement to meet special conditions

(5) To be entitled:
   (a) the entity must meet the relevant conditions referred to in the column headed “Special conditions” of whichever of items 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A and 1.5B of the table in section 50-5 and item 4.1 of the table in section 50-20 covers the entity; or
   (b) both of the following conditions must be met:
      (i) the entity must not have carried on any activities as a charitable institution (if the entity is covered by item 1.1 of the table in section 50-5) or for public charitable purposes (if the entity is covered by item 1.5, 1.5A or 1.5B of that table);
      (ii) there must be reasonable grounds for believing that the entity will meet the relevant conditions referred to in the column headed “Special conditions” of whichever of items 1.1, 1.5, 1.5A or 1.5B of the table in section 50-5 covers the entity; or
   (c) if the entity is covered by item 4.1 of the table in section 50-20 and has not made any distributions—there must be reasonable grounds for believing that the entity will satisfy section 50-72.
(6) To avoid doubt, the condition set out in section 50-52 (requiring the entity to be endorsed under this Subdivision) is not a relevant condition for the purposes of subsection (5).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 51  Exempt amounts

Section 51-1

Division 51—Exempt amounts

Table of sections

51-1  Amounts of ordinary income and statutory income that are exempt
51-5  Defence
51-10  Education and training
51-30  Welfare
51-32  Compensation payments for loss of deployment allowance for warlike service
51-33  Compensation payments for loss of pay and/or allowances as a Defence reservist
51-35  Payments to a full-time student at a school, college or university
51-40  Payments to a secondary student
51-42  Bonuses for early completion of an apprenticeship
51-43  Income collected or derived by a copyright collecting society
51-50  Maintenance payments to a spouse or child
51-52  Income derived from eligible venture capital investments by ESVCLPs
51-54  Gain or profit from disposal of eligible venture capital investments
51-55  Gain or profit from disposal of venture capital equity
51-57  Interest on judgment debt relating to personal injury
51-60  Prime Minister’s Prizes

51-1  Amounts of ordinary income and statutory income that are exempt

The amounts of *ordinary income and *statutory income covered by the following tables are exempt from income tax. In some cases, the exemption is subject to exceptions or special conditions, or both.

Note 1:  Ordinary and statutory income that is exempt from income tax is called exempt income: see section 6-20. The note to subsection 6-15(2) describes some of the other consequences of it being exempt income.

Note 2:  Even if an exempt payment is made to you, the Commissioner can still require you to lodge an income tax return or information under section 161 of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

192  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
### 51-5 Defence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>If you are:</th>
<th>... the following amounts are exempt from income tax:</th>
<th>... subject to these exceptions and special conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>a member of the Defence Force</td>
<td>(a) payments of allowances or bounty of a kind prescribed in the regulations; and (b) the market value of rations and quarters supplied to you without charge</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1A</td>
<td>a member of the Defence Force</td>
<td>compensation payments for loss of deployment allowance for warlike service</td>
<td>see section 51-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>a recipient of a payment in respect of a member of the Defence Force</td>
<td>payments of allowances or bounty of a kind prescribed in the regulations</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>a member of: (a) the Naval Reserve; or (b) the Army Reserve; or (c) the Air Force Reserve</td>
<td>pay and allowances as a member</td>
<td>except pay and allowances for continuous full time service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>a former member of: (a) the Naval Reserve; or (b) the Army Reserve; or (c) the Air Force Reserve</td>
<td>compensation payments for loss of pay and/or allowances as a member</td>
<td>see section 51-33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

---

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997* 193
### Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application

**Part 2-15** Non-assessable income

**Division 51** Exempt amounts

#### Section 51-10

**Defence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>If you are:</th>
<th>... the following amounts are exempt from income tax:</th>
<th>... subject to these exceptions and special conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>a recipient of an ex-gratia payment from the Commonwealth known as the F-111 Deseal/Reseal Ex-gratia Lump Sum Payment</td>
<td>the ex-gratia payment</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**51-10 Education and training**

**Education and training**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>If you are:</th>
<th>... the following amounts are exempt from income tax:</th>
<th>... subject to these exceptions and special conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1A</td>
<td>a full-time student at a school, college or university</td>
<td>a scholarship, bursary, educational allowance or educational assistance</td>
<td>see section 51-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1B</td>
<td>(a) a student; or (b) a recipient of a payment in respect of a student</td>
<td>a payment under a Commonwealth scheme for assistance of: (a) secondary education; or (b) the education of isolated children</td>
<td>see section 51-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>a recipient of a grant made by the Australian-American Educational Foundation</td>
<td>the grant</td>
<td>the grant is from funds made available to the Foundation under the agreement establishing it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
### Education and training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>If you are:</th>
<th>... the following amounts are exempt from income tax:</th>
<th>... subject to these exceptions and special conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>an employer</td>
<td>payments under the CRAFT Scheme (the Commonwealth Rebate for Apprentice Full-Time Training Scheme)</td>
<td>each payment is for an apprentice who most recently started work with you before 1 January 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>a recipient of a scholarship known as a Commonwealth Trade Learning Scholarship</td>
<td>the scholarship</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>a recipient of a payment known as the Apprenticeship Wage Top-Up</td>
<td>the payment</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>a recipient of: (a) a research fellowship under the Endeavour Awards; or (b) an Endeavour Executive Award</td>
<td>the fellowship or award</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>a recipient of a bonus for early completion of an apprenticeship</td>
<td>so much of the bonus as does not exceed $1,000</td>
<td>see section 51-42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
## 51-30 Welfare

### Welfare

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>If you are:</th>
<th>... the following amounts are exempt from income tax:</th>
<th>... subject to these exceptions and special conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>an individual in receipt of periodic payments in the nature of maintenance</td>
<td>the payments</td>
<td>see section 51-50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>an individual in receipt of an ex-gratia payment from the Commonwealth known as Income Recovery Subsidy for the Victorian bushfires of January and February 2009</td>
<td>the payment</td>
<td>the payment must be claimed: (a) after 28 January 2009; and (b) before 13 May 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>an individual in receipt of an ex-gratia payment from the Commonwealth known as Income Recovery Subsidy for the North Queensland floods of January and February 2009</td>
<td>the payment</td>
<td>the payment must be claimed: (a) after 30 January 2009; and (b) before 13 May 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 51-32 Compensation payments for loss of tax exempt payments

(1) A compensation payment for the loss of pay or an allowance for your warlike service is exempt from income tax if:

(a) the compensation payment is made under the Safety, Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 1988 in respect of an injury (as defined in that Act) you suffered; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
(b) you suffered your injury while covered by a certificate in force under paragraph 23AD(1)(a) of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*; and

c) your injury or disease caused the loss of your pay or allowance; and

d) your pay or allowance was payable under the *Defence Act 1903* or under a determination under that Act.

(2) A compensation payment for the loss of pay or an allowance for your warlike service is exempt from income tax if:

(a) the compensation payment is made under the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004* in respect of a service injury or disease (as defined in that Act); and

(b) you sustained your service injury or contracted your service disease, or your service injury or disease was aggravated or materially contributed to, while covered by a certificate in force under paragraph 23AD(1)(a) of the *Income Tax Assessment Act 1936*; and

(c) your injury or disease caused the loss of your pay or allowance; and

(d) your pay or allowance was payable under the *Defence Act 1903* or under a determination under that Act.

(3) Subsections (4) and (5) apply to:

(a) a deployment allowance; or

(b) some other allowance that is exempt from income tax specified in writing by the Minister administering section 1 of the *Defence Act 1903* for the purposes of this subsection; that is payable under a determination under that Act for your non-warlike service.

(4) A compensation payment for the loss of the allowance is exempt from income tax if:

(a) the compensation payment is made under the *Safety, Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 1988* in respect of an injury (as defined in that Act) you suffered; and

(b) your injury caused the loss of your allowance.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
(5) A compensation payment for the loss of the allowance is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) the compensation payment is made under the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004* in respect of a service injury or disease (as defined in that Act); and
   (b) your injury or disease caused the loss of your allowance.

51-33 Compensation payments for loss of pay and/or allowances as a Defence reservist

(1) A compensation payment for the loss of your pay or an allowance is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) the compensation payment is made under the *Safety, Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 1988* in respect of an injury (as defined in that Act) you suffered; and
   (b) you suffered your injury while serving as a member of the Naval Reserve, Army Reserve or Air Force Reserve (but not while on continuous full time service); and
   (c) your pay or allowance was payable for service of a kind described in paragraph (b).

(2) A compensation payment for the loss of your pay or an allowance is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) the compensation payment is made under the *Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004* in respect of a service injury or disease (as defined in that Act); and
   (b) you sustained your service injury or contracted your service disease, or your service injury or disease was aggravated or materially contributed to, while serving as a member of the Naval Reserve, Army Reserve or Air Force Reserve; and
   (c) your pay or allowance was payable for service of a kind described in paragraph (b); and
   (d) the compensation payment is worked out by reference to your normal earnings (as defined in that Act) as a part-time Reservist (as defined in that Act).

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

198 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
51-35 Payments to a full-time student at a school, college or university

The following payments made to or on behalf of a full-time student at a school, college or university are not exempt from income tax under item 2.1A of the table in section 51-10:

(a) a payment by the Commonwealth for assistance for secondary education or in connection with education of isolated children;
(b) a *Commonwealth education or training payment;
(c) a payment by an entity or authority on the condition that the student will (or will if required) become, or continue to be, an employee of the entity or authority;
(d) a payment by an entity or authority on the condition that the student will (or will if required) enter into, or continue to be a party to, a contract with the entity or authority that is wholly or principally for the labour of the student;
(e) a payment under a scholarship where the scholarship is not provided principally for educational purposes;

Note: The whole or part of a Commonwealth education or training payment may be exempt under Subdivision 52-E or 52-F.

51-40 Payments to a secondary student

The following payments made to or on behalf of a student are not exempt from income tax under item 2.1B of the table in section 51-10:

(a) a *Commonwealth education or training payment;
(b) an education entry payment under Part 2.13A of the Social Security Act 1991.

Note: The whole or part of a Commonwealth education or training payment may be exempt under Subdivision 52-E or 52-F.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 51  Exempt amounts

Section 51-42

51-42 Bonuses for early completion of an apprenticeship

(1) The bonus must be provided under a scheme provided by a State or Territory, and the scheme must be specified in the regulations for the purposes of this section.

(2) The apprenticeship:
   (a) must be for an occupation of a kind specified in the regulations; and
   (b) must be completed within a time frame specified in the regulations for apprenticeships of that kind.

51-43 Income collected or derived by a copyright collecting society

(1) This section applies to a *copyright collecting society if Division 6 of Part III of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936 applies to the income of the society.

(2) The following are exempt from income tax:
   (a) *copyright income collected or *derived by the society in an income year;
   (b) *non-copyright income derived by the society in an income year to the extent that it does not exceed the lesser of:
      (i) 5% of the total amount of the copyright income and non-copyright income collected and derived by the society in the income year; and
      (ii) $5 million or such other amount as is prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this subparagraph.

51-50 Maintenance payments to a spouse or child

(1) This section sets out the conditions on which a periodic payment, in the nature of maintenance, that:
   (a) is made by an individual (the *maintenance payer); or
   (b) is attributable to a payment made by an individual (also the *maintenance payer);
   is exempt from income tax under item 5.1 of the table in section 51-30.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(2) The maintenance payment is exempt from income tax only if it is made:

(a) to an individual who is or has been the maintenance payer’s *spouse; or

(b) to or for the benefit of an individual who is or has been:
   (i) a *child of the maintenance payer; or
   (ii) a child who is or has been a child of an individual who is or has been a *spouse of the maintenance payer.

(3) The maintenance payment is not exempt if, in order to make it or a payment to which it is attributable, the maintenance payer:

(a) divested any income-producing assets; or

(b) diverted *ordinary income or *statutory income upon which the maintenance payer would otherwise have been liable to income tax.

51-52 Income derived from eligible venture capital investments by ESVCLPs

General

(1) An entity’s share of income derived from an *eligible venture capital investment is exempt from income tax if:

(a) the entity is a partner in a *limited partnership; and

(b) the partnership made the investment; and

(c) the investment meets all of the *additional investment requirements for ESVCLPs for the investment; and

(d) when the partnership made the investment, the partnership was an *early stage venture capital limited partnership that was *unconditionally registered; and

(e) when the income was derived, the partnership:
   (i) owned the investment; and
   (ii) was an early stage venture capital limited partnership that was unconditionally registered.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Partners in AFOFs

(2) An entity’s share of income derived from an *eligible venture capital investment is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) the entity is a partner in an *AFOF; and
   (b) the AFOF is a partner in a partnership that made the investment; and
   (c) when the partnership made the investment, the partnership was an *early stage venture capital limited partnership that was *unconditionally registered; and
   (d) the investment meets all of the *additional investment requirements for ESVCLPs for the investment; and
   (e) when the income was derived, the partnership:
      (i) owned the investment; and
      (ii) was an early stage venture capital limited partnership that was unconditionally registered.

Residency requirements for general partners

(3) However, if the entity is a *general partner in the partnership, this section does not apply to the entity unless the entity is:
   (a) an Australian resident; or
   (b) a resident of a foreign country in respect of which a double tax agreement (as defined in Part X of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936) is in force that is an agreement of a kind referred to in subparagraph (b)(i), (ia), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) of that definition.

(4) For the purposes of this section, the place of residence of a *general partner in a *limited partnership:
   (a) that is a company or limited partnership; and
   (b) that is not an Australian resident;
   is the place in which the general partner has its central management and control.

Beneficiaries’ shares of capital gains made by unit trusts

(5) For the purposes of this section, an entity’s share of income derived from an *eligible venture capital investment that is an

---

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
investment in a unit trust includes any present entitlement of the entity, as a beneficiary, to a share of an amount included in the assessable income of the unit trust under section 102-5.

Carried interests

(6) This section does not apply to an entity’s share of income derived from an *eligible venture capital investment to the extent that the income is a payment of a *carried interest of a *general partner in an *ESVCLP or an *AFOF.

51-54 Gain or profit from disposal of eligible venture capital investments

Partners in VCLPs and ESVCLPs

(1) An entity’s share of any gain or profit made from the disposal or other realisation of an *eligible venture capital investment is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) it is made by a *VCLP, or an *ESVCLP, that is *unconditionally registered; and
   (b) were that disposal or other realisation to be a *disposal of a *CGT asset, the entity’s share of any *capital gain or *capital loss would be disregarded under section 118-405 or 118-407.

Partners in AFOFs

(2) An entity’s share of any gain or profit made from the disposal or other realisation of an *eligible venture capital investment is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) it is made by:
      (i) an *AFOF that is *unconditionally registered; or
      (ii) a *VCLP, or an *ESVCLP, that is unconditionally registered and in which an AFOF that is *unconditionally registered is a partner; and
   (b) were that disposal or other realisation to be a *disposal of a *CGT asset, the entity’s share of any *capital gain or *capital loss would be disregarded under section 118-410.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Eligible venture capital investors

(3) Any gain or profit made from the disposal or other realisation of an eligible venture capital investment is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) you are an eligible venture capital investor; and
   (b) were that disposal or other realisation to be a disposal of a CGT asset, any capital gain or capital loss would be disregarded under section 118-415.

51-55 Gain or profit from disposal of venture capital equity

Any gain or profit made from the disposal or other realisation of venture capital equity in a resident investment vehicle is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) it is made by a venture capital entity or a limited partnership referred to in subsection 118-515(2); and
   (b) if that disposal or other realisation were a disposal of a CGT asset, any capital gain or capital loss would be disregarded under Subdivision 118-G.

51-57 Interest on judgment debt relating to personal injury

(1) An amount paid by way of interest on a judgment debt, whether payable under an Australian law, or otherwise, is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) the judgment debt arose from a judgment (the original judgment) given by, or entered in, a court for an award of damages for personal injury; and
   (b) the amount is in respect of the whole or any part of the period:
      (i) beginning at the time of the original judgment, or, if the judgment debt is taken to have arisen at an earlier time, at that earlier time; and
      (ii) ending when the original judgment is finalised.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), an original judgment is finalised at whichever of the following times is applicable:

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(a) if the period for lodging an appeal against either the original judgment or a subsequent related judgment ends without an appeal being lodged—the end of the period;

(b) if an appeal from either the original judgment or a subsequent related judgment is lodged and final judgment on the appeal is given by, or entered in, a court—when the final judgment takes effect;

(c) if an appeal from either the original judgment or a subsequent related judgment is lodged but is settled or discontinued—when the settlement or discontinuance takes effect.

(3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(b), a judgment is a final judgment if:

(a) no appeal lies against the judgment; or

(b) leave to appeal against the judgment has been refused.

51-60  Prime Minister’s Prizes

(1) To the extent that the Prime Minister’s Prize for Australian History would otherwise be assessable income, it is exempt from income tax.

(2) To the extent that the Prime Minister’s Prize for Science would otherwise be assessable income, it is exempt from income tax.

(3) To the extent that a Prime Minister’s Literary Award would otherwise be assessable income, it is exempt from income tax.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Division 52—Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Guide to Division 52

52-1 What this Division is about

Certain payments made under various Acts are wholly or partly exempt from income tax. This Division tells you if a payment is exempt and how much is exempt.

Table of Subdivisions

- 52-A Exempt payments under the Social Security Act 1991
- 52-B Exempt payments under the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986
- 52-C Exempt payments made because of the Veterans’ Entitlements (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1986
- 52-CA Exempt payments under the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004
- 52-CB Exempt payments under the Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) Act 2006
- 52-D Exempt payments made by the Commonwealth to reimburse certain expenditure
- 52-E Exempt payments under the ABSTUDY scheme
- 52-F Exemption of Commonwealth education or training payments
- 52-G Exempt payments under the A New Tax System (Family Assistance) (Administration) Act 1999
- 52-H Other exempt payments

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Subdivision 52-A—Exempt payments under the Social Security Act 1991

Guide to Subdivision 52-A

52-5 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision tells you:

(a) the payments under the *Social Security Act 1991* that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax; and

(b) any special circumstances, conditions or exceptions that apply to a payment in order for it to be exempt; and

(c) how to work out how much of a payment is exempt.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

52-10 How much of a social security payment is exempt?
52-15 Supplementary amounts of payments
52-20 Tax-free amount of an ordinary payment after the death of your partner
52-25 Tax-free amount of certain bereavement lump sum payments
52-30 Tax-free amount of certain other bereavement lump sum payments
52-35 Tax-free amount of a lump sum payment made because of the death of a person you are caring for
52-40 Provisions of the *Social Security Act 1991* under which payments are made

Operative provisions

52-10 How much of a social security payment is exempt?

(1) The table in this section tells you about the income tax treatment of social security payments, other than payments of:

(a) pension bonus and pension bonus bereavement payment; or

(aa) child disability assistance; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
(b) one-off payment to the aged; or
(ba) 2006 one-off payment to older Australians; or
(baa) 2007 one-off payment to older Australians; or
(bab) 2008 one-off payment to older Australians; or
(bb) payments under a scheme referred to in subsection (1CB); or
(c) one-off payment to carers (carer payment related); or
(d) one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related); or
(e) 2005 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related); or
(f) 2005 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related); or
(g) 2005 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related); or
(h) 2006 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related); or
(i) 2006 one-off payment to carers (wife pension related); or
(j) 2006 one-off payment to carers (partner service pension related); or
(k) 2006 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related); or
(l) 2006 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related); or
(m) 2007 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related); or
(n) 2007 one-off payment to carers (wife pension related); or
(o) 2007 one-off payment to carers (partner service pension related); or
(p) 2007 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related); or
(q) 2007 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related); or
(r) 2008 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related); or
(s) 2008 one-off payment to carers (wife pension related); or
(t) 2008 one-off payment to carers (partner service pension related); or
(u) 2008 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related); or
(v) 2008 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related); or
(w) payments under a scheme referred to in subsection (1E); or
(x) economic security strategy payment under the *Social Security Act 1991*; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
(y) training and learning bonus under the *Social Security Act 1991*; or
(z) farmers hardship bonus under the *Social Security Act 1991*; or
(za) education entry payment supplement under the *Social Security Act 1991*.

Note: Section 52-40 sets out the provisions of the *Social Security Act 1991* under which the payments are made.

(1A) Payments of pension bonus and pension bonus bereavement payment under Part 2.2A of the *Social Security Act 1991* are exempt from income tax.

(1AA) Child disability assistance under Part 2.19AA of the *Social Security Act 1991* is exempt from income tax.

(1B) One-off payment to the aged under Division 1 of Part 2.2B of the *Social Security Act 1991* is exempt from income tax.

(1C) Payments made by the Commonwealth and known as the one-off payment to the aged are exempt from income tax.

(1CA) The following payments under the *Social Security Act 1991* are exempt from income tax:
(a) 2006 one-off payment to older Australians (see Division 2 of Part 2.2B of that Act);
(b) 2007 one-off payment to older Australians (see Division 3 of Part 2.2B of that Act);
(c) 2008 one-off payment to older Australians (see Division 4 of Part 2.2B of that Act).

(1CB) Payments to older Australians under the following schemes are exempt from income tax:
(a) a scheme determined under item 1 of Schedule 2 to the *Social Security and Veterans’ Entitlements Legislation Amendment (One-off Payments to Increase Assistance for Older Australians and Carers and Other Measures) Act 2006*;
(b) a scheme determined under item 1 of Schedule 2 to the *Social Security and Veterans’ Affairs Legislation Amendment...
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application  
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income  
Division 52  Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Section 52-10

(One-off Payments and Other 2007 Budget Measures) Act 2007;

(c) a scheme determined under item 1 of Schedule 2 to the Social Security and Veterans’ Entitlements Legislation Amendment (One-off Payments and Other Budget Measures) Act 2008.

(1D) The following payments under the Social Security Act 1991 are exempt from income tax:

(a) one-off payment to carers (carer payment related) (see Division 1 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(b) one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related) (see Division 1 of Part 2.19A of that Act);

(c) 2005 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related) (see Division 2 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(d) 2005 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related) (see Division 3 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(e) 2005 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related) (see Division 2 of Part 2.19A of that Act);

(f) 2006 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related) (see Division 4 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(g) 2006 one-off payment to carers (wife pension related) (see Division 5 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(h) 2006 one-off payment to carers (partner service pension related) (see Division 6 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(i) 2006 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related) (see Division 7 of Part 2.5A of that Act); or

(j) 2006 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related) (see Division 3 of Part 2.19A of that Act);

(k) 2007 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related) (see Division 8 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(l) 2007 one-off payment to carers (wife pension related) (see Division 9 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(m) 2007 one-off payment to carers (partner service pension related) (see Division 10 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

(n) 2007 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related) (see Division 11 of Part 2.5A of that Act);

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

210  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Non-assessable income  Part 2-15
Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax  Division 52

Section 52-10

(o) 2007 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related) (see Division 4 of Part 2.19A of that Act);
(p) 2008 one-off payment to carers (carer payment related) (see Division 12 of Part 2.5A of that Act);
(q) 2008 one-off payment to carers (wife pension related) (see Division 13 of Part 2.5A of that Act);
(r) 2008 one-off payment to carers (partner service pension related) (see Division 14 of Part 2.5A of that Act);
(s) 2008 one-off payment to carers (carer service pension related) (see Division 15 of Part 2.5A of that Act);
(t) 2008 one-off payment to carers (carer allowance related) (see Division 5 of Part 2.19A of that Act).

(1E) Payments to carers under the following schemes are exempt from income tax:

(a) a scheme determined under Schedule 3 to the *Family Assistance Legislation Amendment (More Help for Families—One-off Payments) Act 2004*;
(b) a scheme determined under Schedule 2 to the *Social Security Legislation Amendment (One-off Payments for Carers) Act 2005*;
(c) a scheme determined under Schedule 4 to the *Social Security and Veterans’ Entitlements Legislation Amendment (One-off Payments to Increase Assistance for Older Australians and Carers and Other Measures) Act 2006*;
(d) a scheme determined under Schedule 4 to the *Social Security and Veterans’ Affairs Legislation Amendment (One-off Payments and Other 2007 Budget Measures) Act 2007*;
(e) a scheme determined under Schedule 4 to the *Social Security and Veterans’ Entitlements Legislation Amendment (One-off Payments and Other Budget Measures) Act 2008*.

(1F) Economic security strategy payment under the *Social Security Act 1991* is exempt from income tax.

(1G) Training and learning bonus under the *Social Security Act 1991* is exempt from income tax.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15 Non-assessable income
Division 52 Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Section 52-10

(1H) Farmers hardship bonus under the *Social Security Act 1991* is exempt from income tax.

(1J) Education entry payment supplement under the *Social Security Act 1991* is exempt from income tax.

(2) Expressions used in this Subdivision that are also used in the *Social Security Act 1991* have the same meaning as in that Act.

(3) *Ordinary payment* means a payment other than a payment made because of a person’s death.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Non-assessable income
Part 2-15
Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax Division 52

Section 52-10

Explanation of the table

The table:
- lists all the payments under the Social Security Act 1991 that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax; and
- deals with 4 different cases.

Case 1 applies if you receive an *ordinary payment, unless Case 2 or 4 applies

Case 2 applies if:
- your partner dies; and
- you do not qualify for bereavement payments; and
- you receive an *ordinary payment on any of the 7 pension paydays after your partner's death

The table entry under Case 1 describes the tax treatment of the *ordinary payment

Case 3 applies if you receive a payment because of a person's death (except a lump sum payment because of your partner's death)

The table entry under Case 3 describes the tax treatment of the payment

Case 4 applies if:
- your partner dies; and
- you receive a lump sum payment because of your partner's death

The table entry under Case 4 describes the tax treatment of:
- the lump sum payment; and
- certain other payments you receive on pension paydays during the bereavement lump sum period

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 213
Section 52-10

### Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Advance pharmaceutical supplement</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Age pension</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2AA.1</td>
<td>Australian Government Disaster Recovery Payment</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A.1</td>
<td>Austudy payment</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Bereavement allowance</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A.1</td>
<td>Carer allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
## Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Carer payment: you are pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt, but if it is made under section 236A of the Social Security Act 1991, exempt only up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-35)</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount if it is made under section 239 of the Social Security Act 1991 (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Carer payment: the care receiver or any of the care receivers is pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt, but if it is made under section 236A of the Social Security Act 1991, exempt only up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-35)</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount if it is made under section 239 of the Social Security Act 1991 (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
## Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Carer payment: both you and the care receiver or all of the care receivers are under pension age</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt, but if it is made under section 236A of the Social Security Act 1991, exempt only up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-35)</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount if it is made under section 239 of the Social Security Act 1991 (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>Carer payment: you are under pension age and any of the care receivers has died</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt, but if it is made under section 236A of the Social Security Act 1991, exempt only up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-35)</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount if it is made under section 239 of the Social Security Act 1991 (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Crisis payment</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Disability support pension: you are pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

216 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
## Liability rules of general application

### Chapter 2

### Non-assessable income

#### Part 2-15

Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax **Division 52**

---

**Section 52-10**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Disability support pension: you are under pension age</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Double orphan pension</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13A.1</td>
<td>Fares allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12A)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12B)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>Mature age partner allowance</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>Mobility allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
### Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>Newstart allowance</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21A.1</td>
<td>Parenting payment (benefit PP (partnered))</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21A.3</td>
<td>Parenting payment (pension PP (single))</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.1</td>
<td>Partner allowance</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22A.1</td>
<td>Pensioner education supplement</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22B.1</td>
<td>Seniors concession allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

218  
*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
### Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23.1</td>
<td>Sickness allowance</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.1</td>
<td>Special benefit</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.1</td>
<td>Special needs age pension</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>Special needs disability support pension: you are pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
**Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application**  
**Part 2-15  Non-assessable income**  
**Division 52  Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax**

Section 52-10

### Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27.2</td>
<td><strong>Special needs disability support pension</strong>: you are under pension age</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.1</td>
<td><strong>Special needs widow B pension</strong></td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.1</td>
<td><strong>Special needs wife pension</strong>: you are pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.2</td>
<td><strong>Special needs wife pension</strong>: your partner is pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.3</td>
<td><strong>Special needs wife pension</strong>: both you and your partner are under pension age</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

220  
*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
### Section 52-10

#### Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>Special needs wife pension: you are</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>under pension age and your partner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>has died</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.1</td>
<td>Telephone allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31A.1</td>
<td>Utilities allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>Widow allowance</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.1</td>
<td>Widow B pension</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.1</td>
<td>Wife pension: you are pension age or</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 52-10

### Income tax treatment of social security payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Payment</th>
<th>Case 1</th>
<th>Case 2</th>
<th>Case 3</th>
<th>Case 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34.2</td>
<td><strong>Wife pension:</strong> your partner is pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.3</td>
<td><strong>Wife pension:</strong> both you and your partner are under pension age</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.4</td>
<td><strong>Wife pension:</strong> you are under pension age and your partner has died</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.1</td>
<td><strong>Youth allowance</strong></td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-15)</td>
<td>Supplementary amount, and tax-free amount, are exempt (see sections 52-15 and 52-20)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt up to the tax-free amount (see section 52-30)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

222 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
52-15 Supplementary amounts of payments

You work out the *supplementary amount* of a social security payment using the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this category of social security payment:</th>
<th>the <em>supplementary amount</em> is the total of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Age pension</td>
<td>(a) so much of the payment as is included by way of rental assistance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bereavement allowance</td>
<td>(b) so much of the payment as is included by way of remote area allowance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carer payment</td>
<td>(c) so much of the payment as is included by way of pharmaceutical allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12A)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mature age partner allowance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sickness allowance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special benefit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special needs age pension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special needs disability support pension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special needs widow B pension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special needs wife pension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Widow B pension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wife pension</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

*Income Tax Assessment Act 1997 223*
### Supplementary amount of a social security payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this category of social security payment:</th>
<th>the supplementary amount is the total of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Disability support pension</td>
<td>(a) so much of the payment as is included by way of rental assistance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) so much of the payment as is included by way of remote area allowance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c) so much of the payment as is included by way of pharmaceutical allowance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(d) so much of the payment as is included by way of incentive allowance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(e) so much of the payment as is included by way of language, literacy and numeracy supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12B)</td>
<td>(a) so much of the payment as is included by way of rental assistance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Newstart allowance</td>
<td>(b) so much of the payment as is included by way of remote area allowance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parenting payment (benefit (PP partnered))</td>
<td>(c) so much of the payment as is included by way of pharmaceutical allowance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Parenting payment (pension (PP single))</td>
<td>(d) so much of the payment as is included by way of language, literacy and numeracy supplement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partner allowance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Widow allowance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Youth allowance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 52-20

### Supplementary amount of a social security payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this category of social security payment:</th>
<th>the supplementary amount is the total of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Austudy payment</td>
<td>(a) so much of the payment as is included by way of rental assistance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(b) so much of the payment as is included by way of remote area allowance; and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(c) so much of the payment as is included by way of pharmaceutical allowance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 52-20 Tax-free amount of an ordinary payment after the death of your partner

(1) You work out under this section the "tax-free amount of an ordinary payment made under the Social Security Act 1991 after the death of your partner if:

(a) you do not qualify for payments under a "bereavement Subdivision; and

(b) the ordinary payment became due to you during the bereavement period.

Note: For the provisions of the Social Security Act 1991 that tell you if you qualify for payments under a bereavement Subdivision: see subsection (3).

(2) This is how to work out the tax-free amount:

**Method statement**

Step 1. Work out the "supplementary amount of the payment.

   Note: The supplementary amount is also exempt and is worked out under section 52-15.

Step 2. Subtract the "supplementary amount from the amount of the payment.

Step 3. Work out what would have been the amount of the payment if your partner had not died.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application  
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income  
Division 52  Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Section 52-25  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>For this bereavement Subdivision:</th>
<th>This provision tells you if you qualify for payments under it:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Subdivision A of Division 9 of Part 2.2</td>
<td>paragraph 82(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subdivision A of Division 10 of Part 2.3</td>
<td>paragraph 146F(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Subdivision B of Division 9 of Part 2.5</td>
<td>paragraph 237(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Subdivision A of Division 10 of Part 2.9</td>
<td>paragraph 469(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A</td>
<td>Division 10 of Part 2.11</td>
<td>paragraph 567(1)(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B</td>
<td>Division 10 of Part 2.11A</td>
<td>paragraph 592(1)(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Subdivision AA of Division 9 of Part 2.12</td>
<td>paragraph 660LA(1)(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Subdivision A of Division 11 of Part 2.12A</td>
<td>paragraph 660XKA(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Subdivision C of Division 11 of Part 2.12B</td>
<td>paragraph 660YKC(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Subdivision AA of Division 9 of Part 2.14</td>
<td>paragraph 728PA(1)(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Subdivision AA of Division 9 of Part 2.15</td>
<td>paragraph 768A(1)(f)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Subdivision A of Division 10 of Part 2.16</td>
<td>paragraph 822(1)(e)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

52-25  Tax-free amount of certain bereavement lump sum payments  

(1) This section applies if a lump sum of any of these categories of social security payments becomes due to you because of your partner’s death.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Category of social security payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age pension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carer payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability support pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mature age partner allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special needs age pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special needs disability support pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special needs wife pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wife pension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The total of the following are exempt up to the *tax-free amount:
(a) the lump sum payment;
(b) all other payments that become due to you under the *Social Security Act 1991* during the bereavement lump sum period.

(3) This is how to work out the *tax-free amount*:

*Method statement*

Step 1. Work out the payments under the *Social Security Act 1991* that would have become due to you during the bereavement lump sum period if:
(a) your partner had not died; and
(b) your partner had been under pension age; and
(c) immediately before your partner died, you and your partner had been neither an illness separated couple nor a respite care couple.

Step 2. Work out how much of those payments would have been exempt in those circumstances.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15 Non-assessable income
Division 52 Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Section 52-25

Step 3. Work out the payments under the Social Security Act 1991 or Part III of the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 that would have become due to your partner during the bereavement lump sum period if:

(a) your partner had not died; and
(b) immediately before your partner died, you and your partner were neither an illness separated couple nor a respite care couple;

even if the payments would not have been exempt.

Step 4. Total the payments worked out at Steps 2 and 3: the result is the tax-free amount.

Example: You are receiving a disability support pension of $300 a fortnight and a pharmaceutical allowance of $5 a fortnight. You are over pension age. Your partner is receiving a partner allowance of $250 a fortnight and rental assistance of $75 a fortnight.

Your partner dies. Seven instalments are due to you during the bereavement lump sum period. You work out the tax-free amount as follows:

Step 1: The instalments that would have become due to you during the bereavement lump sum period are:

$300 + $5 = $305

The total for the period is $2,135.

Step 2: The exempt component of each instalment is $5. The total for the 7 instalments is $35.

Step 3: The instalments that would have become due to your partner during the same period are:

$250 + $75 = $325

The total for the period is $2,275.

Step 4: The tax-free amount is:

$35 + $2,275 = $2,310

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
52-30 Tax-free amount of certain other bereavement lump sum payments

(1) This section applies if a lump sum of any of these categories of social security payments becomes due to you because of your partner’s death.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of social security payment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Austudy payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newstart allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenting payment (benefit PP (partnered))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partner allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sickness allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth allowance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The total of the following are exempt up to the *tax-free amount:

(a) the lump sum payment;
(b) all other payments that become due to you under the Social Security Act 1991 during the bereavement lump sum period.

(3) This is how to work out the tax-free amount:

Method statement

Step 1. Work out the payments under the Social Security Act 1991 that would have become due to you during the bereavement lump sum period if:

(a) your partner had not died; and
(b) your partner had been under pension age; and
(e) immediately before your partner died, you and your partner had been neither an illness separated couple nor a respite care couple.

Step 2. Work out how much of those payments would have been exempt in those circumstances.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Step 3. Work out the payments under the Social Security Act 1991 that would have become due to your partner during the bereavement lump sum period if your partner had not died, even if the payments would not have been exempt.

Step 4. Total the payments worked out at Steps 2 and 3: the result is the *tax-free amount.*

52-35 Tax-free amount of a lump sum payment made because of the death of a person you are caring for

(1) This section applies if a lump sum payment becomes due to you under section 236A of the Social Security Act 1991 because of the death of the care receiver or any of the care receivers.

(2) The total of the following are exempt up to the *tax-free amount:*
   (a) the lump sum payment;
   (b) all other payments that become due to you under the Social Security Act 1991 during the bereavement lump sum period.

(3) This is how to work out the *tax-free amount:*

Method statement

Step 1. Work out the payments under the Social Security Act 1991 that would have become due to you during the bereavement lump sum period if:
   (a) the care receiver had not died; and
   (b) the care receiver had been under pension age.

Step 2. Work out how much of those payments would have been exempt in those circumstances.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Step 3. Work out the payments under the *Social Security Act 1991* that would have become due to the care receiver during the bereavement lump sum period if the care receiver had not died, even if the payments would not have been exempt.

Step 4. Total the payments worked out at Steps 2 and 3: the result is the *tax-free amount*.

### 52-40 Provisions of the *Social Security Act 1991* under which payments are made

This table lists the provisions of the *Social Security Act 1991* under which social security payments are made that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax under this Subdivision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of social security payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death (unless covered by next column)</th>
<th>Lump sum payment made because of your partner’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Advance pharmaceutical supplement</td>
<td>Part 2.23</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Age pension</td>
<td>Part 2.2</td>
<td>Sections 83, 86 and 91</td>
<td>Section 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2AA</td>
<td>Australian Government Disaster Recovery Payment</td>
<td>Part 2.24</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2A</td>
<td>Austudy payment</td>
<td>Part 2.11A</td>
<td>Section 592A</td>
<td>Section 592B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bereavement allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.7</td>
<td>Section 359</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3A</td>
<td>Carer allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.19</td>
<td>Sections 992K and 992M</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
### Provisions under which social security payments are made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of social security payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death (unless covered by next column)</th>
<th>Lump sum payment made because of your partner’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Carer payment</td>
<td>Part 2.5</td>
<td>Sections 236A, 238, 241 and 246</td>
<td>Section 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Crisis payment</td>
<td>Part 2.23A</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Disability support pension</td>
<td>Part 2.3</td>
<td>Sections 146G, 146K and 146Q</td>
<td>Section 146H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Double orphan pension</td>
<td>Part 2.20</td>
<td>Sections 1034 and 1034A</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13A</td>
<td>Fares allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.26</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12A)</td>
<td>Part 2.12A</td>
<td>Sections 660XKB, 660XKE and 660XKG</td>
<td>Section 660XKC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Mature age allowance (paid under Part 2.12B)</td>
<td>Part 2.12B</td>
<td>Section 660YKD</td>
<td>Section 660YKE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Mature age partner allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.12A</td>
<td>Sections 660XKK and 660XKM</td>
<td>Section 660XKL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Mobility allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.21</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Newstart allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.12</td>
<td>Section 660LB</td>
<td>Section 660LC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21A</td>
<td>Parenting payment (benefit PP (partnered))</td>
<td>Part 2.10</td>
<td>Sections 513A and 514B</td>
<td>Section 514C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21C</td>
<td>Parenting payment (pension PP (single))</td>
<td>Part 2.10</td>
<td>Section 513</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

232 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
## Provisions under which social security payments are made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of social security payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death (unless covered by next column)</th>
<th>Lump sum payment made because of your partner’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Partner allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.15A</td>
<td>Section 771NW</td>
<td>Section 771NX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22A</td>
<td>Pensioner education supplement</td>
<td>Part 2.24A</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22B</td>
<td>Seniors concession allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.25B</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Sickness allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.14</td>
<td>Section 728PB</td>
<td>Section 728PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Special benefit</td>
<td>Part 2.15</td>
<td>Section 768B</td>
<td>Section 768C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Special needs age pension</td>
<td>Section 77 2</td>
<td>Sections 823, 826 and 830</td>
<td>Section 824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Special needs disability support pension</td>
<td>Section 77 3</td>
<td>Sections 823, 826 and 830</td>
<td>Section 824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Special needs widow B pension</td>
<td>Section 77 8</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Special needs wife pension</td>
<td>Section 77 4</td>
<td>Sections 823, 826 and 830</td>
<td>Section 824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Telephone allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.25</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31A</td>
<td>Utilities allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.25A</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Widow allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.8A</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Widow B pension</td>
<td>Part 2.8</td>
<td>Section 407</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Wife pension</td>
<td>Part 2.4</td>
<td>Sections 189 and 191</td>
<td>Section 190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

**Income Tax Assessment Act 1997** 233
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 52  Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Section 52-60

Provisions under which social security payments are made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of social security payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death (unless covered by next column)</th>
<th>Lump sum payment made because of your partner’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Youth allowance</td>
<td>Part 2.11</td>
<td>Section 567A</td>
<td>Section 567B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subdivision 52-B—Exempt payments under the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986

Guide to Subdivision 52-B

52-60  What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision tells you:

(a) the payments under the *Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986* that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax; and

(b) any special circumstances, conditions or exceptions that apply to a payment in order for it to be exempt; and

(c) how to work out how much of a payment is exempt.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

234  *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
Table of sections

Operative provisions

52-65  How much of a veterans’ affairs payment is exempt?
52-70  Supplementary amounts of payments
52-75  Provisions of the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 under which payments are made

Operative provisions

52-65  How much of a veterans’ affairs payment is exempt?

(1) The table in this section tells you about the income tax treatment of veterans’ affairs payments, other than:
   (a) payments of pension bonus, pension bonus bereavement payment, DFISA bonus or DFISA bonus bereavement payment; or
   (bb) 2008 one-off payment to older Australians; or
   (c) payments under a scheme referred to in subsection (1C); or
   (d) economic security strategy payment under the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986.

Note: Section 52-75 sets out the provisions of the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 under which the payments are made.

(1A) The following payments under the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 are exempt from income tax:
   (a) pension bonus and pension bonus bereavement payment under Part IIIAB;
   (b) DFISA bonus and DFISA bonus bereavement payment under Part VIIAB.

(1B) Payments of 2008 one-off payment to older Australians under Part VIIIF of the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 are exempt from income tax.

(1C) Payments to older Australians under a scheme determined under item 2 of Schedule 2 to the Social Security and Veterans’ Entitlements Legislation Amendment (One-off Payments and Other Budget Measures) Act 2008 are exempt from income tax.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(1D) Economic security strategy payment under the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 is exempt from income tax.

(2) Expressions (except “pension age”) used in this Subdivision that are also used in the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 have the same meaning as in that Act.

(3) Pension age has the meaning given by subsection 23(1) of the Social Security Act 1991.

(4) Ordinary payment means a payment other than a payment made because of a person’s death.

### Income tax treatment of veterans’ affairs payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of veterans’ affairs payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Age service pension</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-70)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Attendant allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Carer service pension: unless covered by item 3.2 or 3.3</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-70)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>Carer service pension: both you and your partner are under pension age and your partner is receiving an invalidity service pension</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>Carer service pension: you are under pension age, your partner has died and was receiving an invalidity service pension at death</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Clothing allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Decoration allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
## Income tax treatment of veterans’ affairs payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of veterans’ affairs payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5A.1</td>
<td>Defence Force Income Support Allowance: the whole of the social security pension, or the whole of the social security benefit, that is also payable to you on the day this allowance is payable to you is exempt from income tax under section 52-10</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Income support supplement: unless covered by item 6.2, 6.3, 6.4 or 6.5</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-70)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Income support supplement: you are under pension age and receiving the supplement on the grounds of permanent incapacity</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.3</td>
<td>Income support supplement: both you and the severely handicapped person you are caring for are under pension age and you are receiving the supplement for providing constant care for that person</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>Income support supplement: both you and your partner are under pension age and your partner is an invalidity service pensioner or a disability support pensioner</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.5</td>
<td>Income support supplement: both you and your partner are under pension age and your partner is receiving the supplement on the grounds of permanent incapacity</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
### Income tax treatment of veterans’ affairs payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of veterans’ affairs payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Invalidity service pension: you are pension age or over</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-70)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Invalidity service pension: you are under pension age</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Loss of earnings allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Partner service pension: unless covered by item 9.2 or 9.3</td>
<td>Supplementary amount is exempt (see section 52-70)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Partner service pension: both you and your partner are under pension age and your partner is receiving an invalidity service pension</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Partner service pension: you are under pension age, your partner has died and was receiving an invalidity service pension at death</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>Pension for defence-caused death or incapacity</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>Pension for war-caused death or incapacity</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.1</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>Recreation transport allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.1</td>
<td>Section 98A Bereavement payment</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>Section 98AA Bereavement payment</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1</td>
<td>Section 99 funeral benefit</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.1</td>
<td>Section 100 funeral benefit</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A.1</td>
<td>Seniors concession allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Non-assessable income  Part 2-15
Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax  Division 52

Section 52-70

### Income tax treatment of veterans’ affairs payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of veterans’ affairs payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17.1</td>
<td>Special assistance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.1</td>
<td>Telephone allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.1</td>
<td>Temporary incapacity allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>Travelling expenses</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A.1</td>
<td>Utilities allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.1</td>
<td>Vehicle Assistance Scheme</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.1</td>
<td>Victoria Cross allowance</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**52-70 Supplementary amounts of payments**

The **supplementary amount** of a veterans’ affairs payment is the total of:

(a) so much of the payment as is included by way of rental assistance; and

(b) so much of the payment as is included by way of an additional amount for each of your dependent *children*; and

(c) so much of the payment as is included by way of remote area allowance.

**52-75 Provisions of the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 under which payments are made**

This table lists the provisions of the *Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986* under which veterans’ affairs payments are made that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax under this Subdivision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provisions under which veterans’ affairs payments are made</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Section 52-75

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of veterans’ affairs payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Age service pension</td>
<td>Division 3 of Part III</td>
<td>Parts III and IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Attendant allowance</td>
<td>Section 98</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Carer service pension</td>
<td>Division 6 of Part III</td>
<td>Parts III and IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Clothing allowance</td>
<td>Section 97</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Decoration allowance</td>
<td>Section 102</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A</td>
<td>Defence Force Income Support Allowance</td>
<td>Part VIIAB</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5B</td>
<td>Economic security strategy payment</td>
<td>Part VIIG</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Income support supplement</td>
<td>Part IIIA</td>
<td>Parts III and IIIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Invalidity service pension</td>
<td>Division 4 of Part III</td>
<td>Parts III and IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Loss of earnings allowance</td>
<td>Section 108</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Partner service pension</td>
<td>Division 5 of Part III</td>
<td>Parts III and IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pension for defence-caused death or incapacity</td>
<td>Part IV</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Pension for war-caused death or incapacity</td>
<td>Part II</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical allowance</td>
<td>Part VIIA</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Recreation transport allowance</td>
<td>Section 104</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Section 98A Bereavement payment</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Section 98A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14A</td>
<td>Section 98AA Bereavement payment</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Section 98AA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Section 99 funeral benefit</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Section 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Section 100 funeral benefit</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Section 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16A</td>
<td>Seniors concession allowance</td>
<td>Part VIIAD</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Special assistance</td>
<td>Section 106</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

240 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Provisions under which veterans’ affairs payments are made

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of veterans’ affairs payment</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment made because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Telephone allowance</td>
<td>Part VIIB</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Temporary incapacity allowance</td>
<td>Section 107</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Travelling expenses</td>
<td>Section 110</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Utilities allowance</td>
<td>Part VIIAC</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Vehicle Assistance Scheme</td>
<td>Section 105</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Victoria Cross allowance</td>
<td>Section 103</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subdivision 52-C—Exempt payments made because of the Veterans’ Entitlements (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1986

Guide to Subdivision 52-C

52-100 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision tells you:

(a) the payments made because of the Veterans’ Entitlements (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1986 that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax; and

(b) any special circumstances, conditions or exceptions that apply to a payment in order for it to be exempt; and

(c) how to work out how much of a payment is exempt.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

52-105 Supplementary amount of a payment made under the Repatriation Act 1920 is exempt

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 52-105

52-110 Other exempt payments

Operative provisions

52-105 Supplementary amount of a payment made under the Repatriation Act 1920 is exempt

(1) The supplementary amount of a payment made to you is exempt from income tax if:
   (a) you are a parent of a member of the Forces who has died (but you are neither a widow nor a woman divorced or deserted by her husband) and you are of pension age or over; or
   (b) you are the mother of a member of the Forces who has died and you are also a widow, or divorced or deserted by your husband;
   and the payment is covered by subsection (2).

(2) The payment must be made in circumstances that are a prescribed case under:
   (a) Table A in Schedule 3 to the Repatriation Act 1920; or
   (b) that Table as applying because of the Repatriation (Far East Strategic Reserve) Act 1956; or
   (c) that Table as applying because of the Repatriation (Special Overseas Service) Act 1962; or
   (d) that Table as applying because of the Interim Forces Benefits Act 1947;

(3) The supplementary amount is the total of:
   (a) so much of the payment as is included by way of rental assistance; and
   (b) so much of the payment as is included by way of an additional amount for each of your dependent children; and
   (c) so much of the payment as is included by way of remote area allowance.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
52-110 Other exempt payments

Payments (except those covered by section 52-105) made because of subsection 4(6) of the Veterans’ Entitlements (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1986 are exempt from income tax.

Subdivision 52-CA—Exempt payments under the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004

Guide to Subdivision 52-CA

52-112 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision tells you:

(a) the payments under the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004 that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax; and

(b) any special circumstances, conditions or exceptions that apply to a payment in order for it to be exempt; and

(c) how to work out how much of a payment is exempt.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Operative provisions

52-114 How much of a payment under the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act is exempt?

(1) The table in this section tells you about the income tax treatment of payments under the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004. References in the table to provisions are to provisions of that Act.

(2) Expressions used in this Subdivision that are also used in the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004 have the same meanings as in that Act.

(3) Ordinary payment means a payment other than a payment made because of a person’s death.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of payment and provision under which it is paid</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alterations to aids and appliances relating to rehabilitation (section 57)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Compensation for journey and accommodation costs (sections 47, 290, 291 and 297 and subsection 328(4))</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

244 Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of payment and provision under which it is paid</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Compensation for permanent impairment (sections 68, 71, 75 and 80)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Compensation for financial advice (sections 81, 205 and 239)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Compensation for incapacity for Permanent Forces member or continuous full-time Reservist (section 85)</td>
<td>See section 51-32</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Compensation for incapacity for part-time Reservists (section 86)</td>
<td>See section 51-33</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Compensation by way of Special Rate Disability Pension (section 200)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Compensation under the Motor Vehicle Compensation Scheme (section 212)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Compensation for household services and attendant care services (sections 214 and 217)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Telephone allowance (sections 221 and 245)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
### Income tax treatment of Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of payment and provision under which it is paid</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Compensation for loss or damage to medical aids (section 226)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Compensation for a wholly dependent partner for a member’s death (section 233)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Continuing permanent impairment and incapacity etc. compensation for a wholly dependent partner (subparagraphs 242(1)(a)(i) and (iii))</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Compensation for eligible young persons who were dependent on deceased member (section 253)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Continuing permanent impairment and incapacity etc. compensation for eligible young persons (subparagraphs 255(1)(c)(i) and (iii))</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Education and training, or a payment, under the education scheme for certain eligible young persons (section 258)</td>
<td>Exempt if provided for or made to a person under 16</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

246 *Income Tax Assessment Act 1997*
**Income tax treatment of Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act payments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Category of payment and provision under which it is paid</th>
<th>Ordinary payment</th>
<th>Payment because of a person’s death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Compensation for other persons who were dependent on deceased member (section 262)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Compensation for cost of a funeral (section 266)</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Compensation for treatment costs (sections 271, 272 and 273)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Pharmaceutical allowance (section 300)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Special assistance (section 424)</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
<td>Exempt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subdivision 52-CB—Exempt payments under the Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) Act 2006**

52-117 **Payments of travelling expenses are exempt**

A payment made to you under Part 3 of the *Australian Participants in British Nuclear Tests (Treatment) Act 2006* is exempt from income tax.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15 Non-assessable income
Division 52 Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Section 52-125

Subdivision 52-D—Exempt payments made by the Commonwealth to reimburse certain expenditure

52-125 Private health insurance incentive payments are exempt

A payment made to you under Division 26 of the Private Health Insurance Act 2007 is exempt from income tax.

Subdivision 52-E—Exempt payments under the ABSTUDY scheme

Guide to Subdivision 52-E

52-130 What this Subdivision is about

This Subdivision tells you:

(a) the payments under the ABSTUDY scheme that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax; and

(b) any special circumstances, conditions or exceptions that apply to a payment in order for it to be exempt; and

(c) how to work out how much of a payment is exempt.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

52-131 Payments under ABSTUDY scheme
52-132 Supplementary amounts of payments
52-133 Tax-free amount of ordinary payment on death of partner if no bereavement payment payable
52-134 Tax-free amount if you receive a bereavement lump sum payment

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Operative provisions

52-131 Payments under ABSTUDY scheme

(1) This section tells you about the income tax treatment of a payment under the ABSTUDY scheme made in respect of a period commencing at a time when you were at least 16 years old.

Note: The whole of a payment made under the ABSTUDY scheme in respect of a period commencing at a time when you are under 16 years old may be exempt under section 51-10.

(2) A crisis payment made to you under the ABSTUDY scheme is exempt from income tax.

(3) If:
   (a) an *ordinary payment becomes due to you; and
   (b) the payment is not covered by subsection (4) or (6);
the *supplementary amount of the ordinary payment is exempt from income tax.

Note: To work out the supplementary amount of the ordinary payment, see section 52-132.

(4) If:
   (a) your partner dies; and
   (b) you do not qualify for a payment under the ABSTUDY scheme in respect of that death; and
   (c) an *ordinary payment becomes due to you during the bereavement period;
the *supplementary amount and the *tax-free amount of the ordinary payment are exempt from income tax.

Note 1: To work out the supplementary amount of the ordinary payment, see section 52-132.

Note 2: To work out the tax-free amount of the ordinary payment, see section 52-133.

(5) If a payment becomes due to you under the ABSTUDY scheme because of a person’s death (except a lump sum payment because of your partner’s death), the payment is exempt from income tax.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2 Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15 Non-assessable income
Division 52 Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax

Section 52-132

(6) If:
   (a) your partner dies; and
   (b) a lump sum payment under the ABSTUDY scheme becomes due to you because of your partner’s death;

the total of the following are exempt from income tax up to the *tax free amount:
   (c) the lump sum payment; and
   (d) all other payments that become due to you under the ABSTUDY scheme during the bereavement lump sum period.

Note: To work out the tax-free amount, see section 52-134.

(7) **ABSTUDY scheme** means the scheme known as ABSTUDY.

(8) **Ordinary payment** means a payment under the ABSTUDY scheme, other than:
   (a) a crisis payment; or
   (b) a payment made because of a person’s death.

(9) The following expressions used in this Subdivision have the same meaning as in the ABSTUDY Policy Manual:
   (a) bereavement lump sum period;
   (b) bereavement period;
   (c) illness separated couple;
   (d) lump sum payment;
   (e) partner;
   (f) pension age;
   (g) respite care couple.

Note: In 2007, the ABSTUDY Policy Manual was accessible through the website of the Department of Education, Science and Training.

52-132 Supplementary amount of payment

The *supplementary amount of a payment is the total of:
   (a) so much of the payment as is included to assist you with, or to reimburse you for, the costs of any one or more of the following:
      (i) rent;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2
Non-assessable income  Part 2-15
Certain pensions, benefits and allowances are exempt from income tax  Division 52

Section 52-132

(ii) living in a remote area;
(iii) commencing employment;
(iv) travel to, or participation in, courses, interviews, education or training;
(v) a child or children wholly or substantially dependent on you;
(vi) telephone bills;
(vii) living away from your usual residence;
(viii) maintaining your usual residence while living away from that residence;
(ix) accommodation, books or equipment;
(x) discharging a HEC assessment debt (within the meaning of Chapter 4 of the Higher Education Funding Act 1988);
(xi) discharging a compulsory repayment amount (within the meaning of the Higher Education Support Act 2003);
(xii) transport in travelling to undertake education or training, or to visit your usual residence when undertaking education or training away from that residence;
(xiii) if you are disabled—acquiring any special equipment, services or transport as a result of the disability;
(xiv) anything that would otherwise prevent you from beginning, continuing or completing any education or training; and
(b) so much of the payment as is included by way of pharmaceutical allowance.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
52-133 Tax-free amount of ordinary payment on death of partner if no bereavement payment payable

This is how to work out the tax-free amount of an ordinary payment for the purposes of subsection 52-131(4):

Method statement

Step 1. Work out the supplementary amount of the payment.

Note: The supplementary amount is also exempt and is worked out under section 52-132.

Step 2. Subtract the supplementary amount from the amount of the payment.

Step 3. Work out what would have been the amount of the payment if your partner had not died.

Step 4. Work out what would have been the supplementary amount of the payment if your partner had not died.

Step 5. Subtract the amount at Step 4 from the amount at Step 3.

Step 6. Subtract the amount at Step 5 from the amount at Step 2: the result is the tax-free amount.

52-134 Tax-free amount if you receive a bereavement lump sum payment

This is how to work out the tax-free amount for the purposes of subsection 52-131(6):

Method statement

Step 1. Work out the payments under the ABSTUDY scheme that would have become due to you during the bereavement lump sum period if:

(a) your partner had not died; and

(b) your partner had been under pension age; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 52-140

Subdivision 52-F—Exemption of Commonwealth education or training payments

Table of sections

52-140 Supplementary amount of a Commonwealth education or training payment is exempt
52-145 Meaning of Commonwealth education or training payment

52-140 Supplementary amount of a Commonwealth education or training payment is exempt

(1) This section tells you about the income tax treatment of a *Commonwealth education or training payment (other than a payment to or on behalf of a student under the scheme known as ABSTUDY).

Note: The income tax treatment of payments under the scheme known as ABSTUDY is dealt with in Subdivision 52-E.

(2) The *supplementary amount of the payment is exempt from income tax.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(3) The *supplementary amount* is the total of:

(a) so much of the payment as is included to assist you with, or to reimburse you for, the costs of any one or more of the following:
   (i) rent;
   (ii) living in a remote area;
   (iii) commencing employment;
   (iv) travel to, or participation in, courses, interviews, education or training;
   (v) a child or children wholly or substantially dependent on you;
   (vi) telephone bills;
   (vii) living away from your usual residence;
   (viii) maintaining your usual residence while living away from that residence;
   (ix) accommodation, books or equipment;
   (x) discharging a HEC assessment debt (within the meaning of Chapter 4 of the *Higher Education Funding Act 1988*);
   (xa) discharging a compulsory repayment amount (within the meaning of the *Higher Education Support Act 2003*);
   (xi) transport in travelling to undertake education or training, or to visit your usual residence when undertaking education or training away from that residence;
   (xii) if you are disabled—acquiring any special equipment, services or transport as a result of the disability;
   (xiii) anything that would otherwise prevent you from beginning, continuing or completing any education or training; and

(b) so much of the payment as is included by way of pharmaceutical allowance.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
52-145 Meaning of Commonwealth education or training payment

(1) A Commonwealth education or training payment is a payment by the Commonwealth, or in connection with a payment by the Commonwealth, of an allowance or reimbursement:

(a) to or on behalf of a participant in a Commonwealth labour market program; or

(b) to or on behalf of a student under:
   (i) the scheme known as ABSTUDY; or
   (ii) the scheme known as the Assistance for Isolated Children Scheme; or
   (iii) the scheme known as the Veterans’ Children Education Scheme; or
   (iiiia) the scheme under section 258 of the Military Rehabilitation and Compensation Act 2004 to provide education and training; or
   (iv) the scheme known as youth allowance; or
   (v) the scheme known as austudy payment;

in respect of a period commencing at a time when the student was at least 16 years old.

(2) A Commonwealth labour market program is a program administered by the Commonwealth under which:

(a) unemployed persons are given training in skills to improve their employment prospects; or

(b) unemployed persons are assisted in obtaining employment or to become self-employed; or

(c) employed persons are given training in skills and other assistance to aid them in continuing to be employed by their current employer or in obtaining other employment.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Subdivision 52-G—Exempt payments under the A New Tax System (Family Assistance) (Administration) Act 1999

52-150 Family assistance payments are exempt

(1) A payment of child care benefit, child care tax rebate, family tax benefit, baby bonus, maternity immunisation allowance, one-off payment to families, economic security strategy payment to families, back to school bonus or single income family bonus made to you under the A New Tax System (Family Assistance) (Administration) Act 1999 is exempt from income tax.

(2) Payments to families under the scheme determined under Schedule 3 to the Family Assistance Legislation Amendment (More Help for Families—One-off Payments) Act 2004 are exempt from income tax.

Subdivision 52-H—Other exempt payments

52-160 Economic security strategy payments are exempt

Payments under the scheme determined under Schedule 4 to the Social Security and Other Legislation Amendment (Economic Security Strategy) Act 2008 are exempt from income tax.

52-165 Household stimulus payments are exempt

Payments under the scheme determined under Schedule 4 to the Household Stimulus Package Act (No. 2) 2009 are exempt from income tax.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Division 53—Various exempt payments

Guide to Division 53

53-1  What this Division is about

This Division tells you:

(a) about various payments that are wholly or partly exempt from income tax; and

(b) any special conditions that apply to a payment in order for it to be exempt; and

(c) how to work out how much of a payment is exempt.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

53-10  Exemption of various types of payments
53-15  Supplementary amount of exceptional circumstances relief payment or farm help income support
53-20  Exemption of similar Australian and United Kingdom veterans’ payments

Operative provisions

53-10  Exemption of various types of payments

This table tells you about the income tax treatment of various types of payments.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
**Exemption of various payments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>This type of payment:</th>
<th>... made under:</th>
<th>... is exempt subject to these exceptions and special conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Carer adjustment payment</td>
<td>The power of the Commonwealth to make ex-gratia payments</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Disability services payment</td>
<td>Part III of the <em>Disability Services Act 1986</em></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Exceptional circumstances relief payment or farm help income support: payment made other than because of a person’s death</td>
<td>The <em>Farm Household Support Act 1992</em></td>
<td>Only the supplementary amount is exempt (see section 53-15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Exceptional circumstances relief payment or farm help income support: payment made because of a person’s death</td>
<td>Paragraph 49(b) of the <em>Farm Household Support Act 1992</em></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4B</td>
<td>Sugar industry exit grant</td>
<td>The program known as the Sugar Industry Reform Program</td>
<td>As a condition of receiving the grant, you entered into an undertaking not to become the owner or operator of any agricultural enterprise within 5 years after receiving the grant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4C</td>
<td>Tobacco industry exit grant</td>
<td>The program known as the Tobacco Growers Adjustment Assistance Programme 2006</td>
<td>As a condition of receiving the grant, you entered into an undertaking not to become the owner or operator of any agricultural enterprise within 5 years after receiving the grant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Exemption of various payments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>This type of payment:</th>
<th>... made under:</th>
<th>... is exempt subject to these exceptions and special conditions:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Wounds and disability pension</td>
<td>Not applicable</td>
<td>The payment must be: (a) of a kind specified in subsection 315(2) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 of the United Kingdom; and (b) similar in nature to payments that are exempt under Division 52 or this Division</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: References in this section to exceptional circumstances relief payment also cover amounts paid as drought relief payment—see item 4 of Schedule 3 to the Farm Household Support Amendment (Restart and Exceptional Circumstances) Act 1997.

Note 2: A sugar industry exit grant referred to in table item 4B is included in assessable income if the recipient becomes the owner or operator of an agricultural enterprise (except a sugar industry enterprise) within 5 years after receiving the grant: see subsection 15-65(2).

53-15 Supplementary amount of exceptional circumstances relief payment or farm help income support

The supplementary amount of an exceptional circumstances relief payment or a payment of farm help income support is the total of:

- (a) so much of the payment as is included by way of rental assistance; and
- (b) so much of the payment as would have been included by way of remote area allowance if it had been a payment of newstart allowance under the Social Security Act 1991 instead of an exceptional circumstances relief payment or a payment of farm help income support;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
Section 53-20

53-20 Exemption of similar Australian and United Kingdom veterans’ payments

The following payments made by the Government of Australia, or the Government of the United Kingdom, are exempt from income tax:

(a) payments similar to payments under the Veterans’ Entitlements Act 1986 that are exempt under Subdivision 52-B;

(b) payments similar to payments that are made because of the Veterans’ Entitlements (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 1986 and are exempt under Subdivision 52-C.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Division 54—Exemption for certain payments made under structured settlements and structured orders

Table of Subdivisions

Guide to Division 54
54-A Definitions
54-B Tax exemption for personal injury annuities
54-C Tax exemption for personal injury lump sums
54-D Miscellaneous

Guide to Division 54

54-1 What this Division is about

Certain annuities and lump sums provided under structured settlements and structured orders are exempt from income tax. This Division tells you what a structured settlement is and what a structured order is, and when such an annuity or lump sum is exempt.

Subdivision 54-A—Definitions

Table of sections

Operative provisions
54-5 Definitions
54-10 Meaning of structured settlement and structured order

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 54  Exemption for certain payments made under structured settlements and structured orders

Section 54-5

Operative provisions

54-5 Definitions

In this Division:

=date of the settlement or order:
(a) for a *structured settlement, means:
   (i) the date on which the agreement that is the structured settlement was entered into; or
   (ii) if that agreement depends, for its effectiveness, on being approved (however described) by an order of a court, or on being embodied in a consent order made by a court, the date on which that order was made; and
(b) for a *structured order, means the date on which the order was made.

=personal injury annuity means an *annuity:
(a) that is purchased under the terms of a *structured settlement as mentioned in paragraph 54-10(1)(e); or
(b) that is purchased under the terms of a *structured order as mentioned in paragraph 54-10(1A)(e).

=personal injury lump sum means a lump sum:
(a) that is purchased under the terms of a *structured settlement as mentioned in paragraph 54-10(1)(e); or
(b) that is purchased under the terms of a *structured order as mentioned in paragraph 54-10(1A)(e).

54-10 Meaning of structured settlement and structured order

(1) A structured settlement is a settlement of a claim that satisfies the following conditions:
(a) the claim:
   (i) is for compensation or damages for, or in respect of, personal injury suffered by a person (the injured person); and
   (ii) is made by the injured person or by his or her *legal personal representative;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
(b) the claim is based on the commission of a wrong, or on a right created by statute;

(c) the claim is made against a person (the defendant) and satisfies the following conditions:
   (i) the claim is not made against the defendant in his or her capacity as an employer, or *associate of an employer, of the injured person;
   (ii) the claim is not made under a *workers’ compensation law, and is not made as an alternative to a claim under such a law;

(d) the settlement takes the form of a written agreement between the parties to the claim (whether or not that agreement is approved by an order of a court, or is embodied in a consent order made by a court);

(e) under the terms of the settlement, some or all of the compensation or damages is to be used by the defendant (or by a person with whom the defendant has insurance against the liability to which the claim relates) to purchase from one or more *life insurance companies or State insurers:
   (i) an *annuity or annuities to be paid to the injured person, or to a trustee for the benefit of the injured person; or
   (ii) such an annuity or annuities, together with one or more lump sums that are also to be paid to the injured person, or to a trustee for the benefit of the injured person.

(1A) A structured order is an order of a court that satisfies the following conditions:

(a) the order is made in respect of a claim that:
   (i) is for compensation or damages for, or in respect of, personal injury suffered by a person (the injured person); and
   (ii) is made by the injured person or by his or her *legal personal representative;

(b) the order is not an order approving or endorsing an agreement as mentioned in paragraph (1)(d);

(c) the claim is based on the commission of a wrong, or on a right created by statute;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 54-10

(d) the claim is made against a person (the defendant) and satisfies the following conditions:
   (i) the claim is not made against the defendant in his or her capacity as an *employer, or *associate of an employer, of the injured person;
   (ii) the claim is not made under a *workers’ compensation law, and is not made as an alternative to a claim under such a law;

(e) under the terms of the order, some or all of the compensation or damages is to be used by the defendant (or by a person with whom the defendant has insurance against the liability to which the claim relates) to purchase from one or more *life insurance companies or State insurers:
   (i) an *annuity or annuities to be paid to the injured person, or to a trustee for the benefit of the injured person;
   (ii) such an annuity or annuities, together with one or more lump sums that are also to be paid to the injured person, or to a trustee for the benefit of the injured person.

(2) For the purposes of paragraphs (1)(e) and (1A)(e), a **State insurer** is a body that carries on State insurance, within the meaning of paragraph 51(xiv) of the Constitution.

(3) If a claim is both:
   (a) for compensation or damages for personal injury suffered by a person; and
   (b) for some other remedy (for example, compensation or damages for loss of, or damage to, property);
this section applies to the claim, but only to the extent that it relates to the compensation or damages referred to in paragraph (a), and only to annuities or lump sums that, in the settlement agreement, or in the order, are identified as being solely in payment of that compensation or those damages.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Subdivision 54-B—Tax exemption for personal injury annuities

Table of sections

Operative provisions

54-15 Personal injury annuity exemption for injured person
A payment of a *personal injury annuity that is made to the *injured person is exempt from income tax if the conditions in this Subdivision are satisfied.

Note: Section 54-70 provides a tax exemption if the payment is instead made to the trustee of a trust.

54-20 Lump sum compensation etc. would not have been assessable
If the compensation or damages that were used to purchase the *annuity had instead been paid to the *injured person in a single lump sum on the *date of the settlement or order, the compensation or damages would not have been assessable income.

Note: Paragraph 118-37(1)(b) disregards a capital gain or capital loss that arises from compensation or damages the injured person receives for any wrong he or she suffers personally.

54-25 Requirements of the annuity instrument
The *annuity instrument must:
(a) identify the *structured settlement or *structured order under which the *annuity is provided; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 54  Exemption for certain payments made under structured settlements and structured orders

Section 54-30

(b) only allow for payments of the annuity to be made to:
   (i) the injured person; or
   (ii) a trustee of a trust of which the injured person is the beneficiary; or
   (iii) a reversionary beneficiary, or the injured person’s estate, in accordance with section 54-35; and
(c) contain a statement to the effect that the annuity cannot be assigned, and cannot be commuted except as mentioned in section 54-35.

Note: Division 2A of Part 10 of the Life Insurance Act 1995 makes a purported assignment or commutation that is contrary to paragraph (c) ineffective.

54-30 Requirements for payments of the annuity

(1) The *annuity instrument must provide that payments of the *annuity are to be made at least annually:
   (a) over a period of at least 10 years during the life of the *injured person; or
   (b) for the life of the injured person.

(2) The *annuity instrument must specify:
   (a) the date of the first payment of the *annuity; and
   (b) if the annuity instrument specifies a period of years—the date of the last payment in that period; and
   (c) the amount of each periodic payment of the annuity.

(3) The *annuity instrument may only allow the amount of a payment to be varied by increasing the amount:
   (a) in order to maintain its real value:
      (i) by indexation by reference to increases in the *All Groups Consumer Price Index number; or
      (ii) by indexation by reference to increases in the full-time adult average weekly ordinary time earnings, published by the Australian Statistician; or
   (b) by a percentage specified in the annuity instrument.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

266  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2  
Non-assessable income  Part 2-15  
Exemption for certain payments made under structured settlements and structured orders  Division 54  

Section 54-35

(4) The *annuity instrument may only allow the amount of a particular payment to be varied:
   (a) by only one of the methods referred to in subsection (3); or
   (b) by whichever of 2 or more of those methods would result in the biggest or smallest increase.

(5) A reference in this section to specifying a date or percentage requires an actual date or figure to be specified, not merely a method of determining a date or figure.

Example: Under subsection (2), “13 September 2002” would be allowed, but “The date on which the annuitant finishes university” would not be allowed.

54-35 Payments during the guarantee period on the death of the injured person

(1) This section applies if the *annuity instrument provides for payments to be made to the *injured person during any part of the period ending 10 years after the *date of the settlement or order (whether the *annuity is expressed to be for the life of the person or for a period of years).

(2) The *annuity instrument may specify a period (the guarantee period) of up to 10 years after the *date of the settlement or order, during which, if the *injured person dies, the payments (the remaining payments) for the remainder of the guarantee period that would have been paid to the injured person are to be paid instead to:
   (a) the injured person’s estate; or
   (b) a reversionary beneficiary.

Note: For tax exemptions in this situation, see sections 54-65 and 54-70.

(3) If the *annuity instrument provides for the remaining payments to be made to a reversionary beneficiary, the instrument must:
   (a) name the beneficiary; and
   (b) allow the beneficiary to choose either:
       (i) to be paid the amounts of the remaining payments when the injured person would have received them; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 54-40

(ii) to commute those payments into a lump sum worked out under subsection (5).

(4) The *injured person’s estate may only be paid the lump sum worked out under subsection (5) (and not the periodic payments).

(5) The amount of the lump sum under subparagraph (3)(b)(ii) or subsection (4) is the *policy termination value of the *life insurance policy that is the *annuity instrument, as calculated by an *actuary as at the date of the injured person’s death. In making this calculation, the following are to be disregarded:

(a) any payments of the annuity due to be made after the end of the guarantee period;
(b) any *structured settlement lump sums that are also provided for by that policy.

(6) In this section:

pay to a person includes pay to the trustee of a trust of which the person is the beneficiary.

pay to the injured person’s estate includes pay to the trustee of a trust established by the *injured person’s will.

54-40 Requirement for minimum monthly level of support

(1) Either:

(a) the *annuity instrument must provide; or
(b) if there is more than one *annuity provided under the *structured settlement or *structured order—the annuity instruments for all of those annuities that satisfy the other conditions in this Subdivision, taken as a whole, must provide;

that at least once a month for the life of the *injured person, he or she is to be paid an amount that equals or exceeds the minimum monthly level of support.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
 Liability rules of general application  Chapter 2  
Non-assessable income  Part 2-15  
Exemption for certain payments made under structured settlements and structured orders  Division 54  

Section 54-40

(2) The minimum monthly level of support means:

(a) for the year starting on the *date of the settlement or order—
one twelfth of the amount that is, on that date, the sum of:

(i) the maximum basic rate of age pension payable to a
person in accordance with item 1 of Table B in point
1064-B1 of Pension Rate Calculator A in section 1064
of the Social Security Act 1991; and

(ii) the amount of a person’s pension supplement, worked
out (using that maximum basic rate) in accordance with
Module BA of that Pension Rate Calculator; and

(b) for any subsequent year starting on an anniversary of the date
of the settlement or order:

(i) if the indexation factor for the year (see subsection (3))
is greater than 1—the amount worked out under
subsection (4); or

(ii) otherwise—the minimum monthly level of support for
the previous year.

Note: In working out the rate and amount that count for the purposes of
paragraph (a), the effect of the indexation provisions in sections 1191
to 1195 of the Social Security Act 1991 must be taken into account. The
indexed figures are available from Centrelink.

(3) The indexation factor for a year is to be worked out on the
anniversary of the *date of the settlement or order in accordance
with the formula:

\[
\text{Most recently published}\ *\ \text{All Groups} \\
\text{Consumer Price Index number} \\
\text{for a } *\text{quarter} \\
\hline
\text{*All Groups Consumer Price Index number} \\
\text{for the same } *\text{quarter in the base year}
\]

where:

base year means:

(a) if there have been one or more previous years for which the
indexation factor was greater than 1—the year ending
immediately before the most recent year for which the
indexation factor was greater than 1; or

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

Income Tax Assessment Act 1997  269
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 54  Exemption for certain payments made under structured settlements and structured orders

Section 54-40

(b) otherwise—the year ending immediately before the *date of the settlement or order.

Note: This has effect subject to subsection (6).

(4) If the indexation factor for a year is greater than 1, then the minimum monthly level of support for the year is the amount worked out in accordance with the following formula:

\[
\text{Indexation factor} \times \frac{\text{Minimum monthly level of support for the year}}{\text{for the previous year}}
\]

(5) The results under subsections (3) and (4) must be rounded to 3 decimal places (rounding up if the fourth decimal place is 5 or more).

(6) The indexation factor for a year must be worked out by reference to figures for the same *quarter (for example, the March quarter) as has been used in previous years, even if, on the anniversary of the *date of the settlement or order, the *All Groups Consumer Price Index number for that quarter has not yet been published. If this happens, the calculation must be made as soon as practicable after the number for that quarter is published.

(7) In this section:

*pay to a person* includes pay to the trustee of a trust of which the person is the beneficiary.

Subdivision 54-C—Tax exemption for personal injury lump sums

Table of sections

Operative provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54-45</td>
<td>Personal injury lump sum exemption for injured person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-50</td>
<td>Lump sum compensation would not have been assessable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-55</td>
<td>Requirements of the instrument under which the lump sum is paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54-60</td>
<td>Requirements for payments of the lump sum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*

270  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Operative provisions

54-45 Personal injury lump sum exemption for injured person

A payment of a *personal injury lump sum that is made to the *injured person is exempt from income tax if:

(a) there is at least one *personal injury annuity (provided under the same *structured settlement or *structured order) that satisfies the conditions in Subdivision 54-B; and

(b) the other conditions in this Subdivision are satisfied.

Note: Section 54-70 provides a tax exemption if the payment is instead made to the trustee of a trust.

54-50 Lump sum compensation would not have been assessable

If the compensation or damages that were used to purchase the *personal injury lump sum had instead been paid to the *injured person on the *date of the settlement or order, the compensation or damages would not have been assessable income.

Note: Paragraph 118-37(1)(b) disregards a capital gain or capital loss that arises from compensation or damages the injured person receives for any wrong he or she suffers personally.

54-55 Requirements of the instrument under which the lump sum is paid

The instrument under which the *personal injury lump sum is paid must:

(a) identify the *structured settlement or *structured order under which the lump sum is provided; and

(b) only allow for the payment of the lump sum to be made to:

(i) the *injured person; or

(ii) a trustee of a trust of which the injured person is the beneficiary; and

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 54-60

(c) contain a statement to the effect that the right to receive the lump sum cannot be assigned, and cannot be commuted or otherwise cashed-out early.

Note: Division 2A of Part 10 of the *Life Insurance Act 1995* makes a purported assignment or commutation (or cashing-out) that is contrary to paragraph (c) ineffective.

54-60 Requirements for payments of the lump sum

(1) The instrument under which the *personal injury lump sum* is paid must specify the date and amount of the payment of the lump sum.

(2) The instrument may only allow the amount of the payment to be varied by increasing the amount:

(a) in order to maintain its real value:
   (i) by indexation by reference to increases in the *All Groups Consumer Price Index number*; or
   (ii) by indexation by reference to increases in the full-time adult average weekly ordinary time earnings, published by the Australian Statistician; or

(b) by a percentage specified in the instrument.

(3) The instrument may only allow the amount of the payment to be varied:

(a) by only one of the methods referred to in subsection (2); or

(b) by whichever of 2 or more of those methods would result in the biggest or smallest increase.

(4) A reference in this section to specifying a date or percentage requires an actual date or figure to be specified, not merely a method of determining a date or figure.

Example: Under subsection (1), “13 September 2002” would be allowed, but “The date on which the annuitant finishes university” would not be allowed.
Subdivision 54-D—Miscellaneous

Table of sections

Operative provisions

54-65 Exemption for certain payments to reversionary beneficiaries
54-70 Special provisions about trusts
54-75 Minister to arrange for review and report

Operative provisions

54-65 Exemption for certain payments to reversionary beneficiaries

A payment that is made to the reversionary beneficiary of a *personal injury annuity for which there is a *guarantee period is exempt from income tax if:

(a) the payment is a periodic or lump sum payment made in accordance with subsection 54-35(3); and
(b) either:
   (i) if subparagraph 54-35(3)(b)(i) applies—the payment; or
   (ii) if subparagraph 54-35(3)(b)(ii) applies—each of the payments taken into account in working out the amount of the lump sum under subsection 54-35(5);

would be exempt from income tax under this Division if the *injured person were still alive and the payment, or each of the payments, were instead made to the injured person.

54-70 Special provisions about trusts

(1) A payment of a *personal injury annuity or a *personal injury lump sum to the trustee of a trust is exempt from income tax for the trustee if:

(a) the beneficiary of the trust is the *injured person; and
(b) because of Subdivision 54-B or 54-C, the payment would have been exempt from income tax if it had been made directly to the beneficiary.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Section 54-75

(2) A payment made in accordance with paragraph 54-35(3)(b) to the trustee of a trust is exempt from income tax for the trustee if:
   (a) the beneficiary of the trust is the reversionary beneficiary; and
   (b) because of section 54-65, the payment would have been exempt from income tax if it had been made directly to the beneficiary.

(3) A payment of a lump sum in accordance with subsection 54-35(4) to the trustee of a trust is exempt from income tax for the trustee.

(4) If a payment is exempt from income tax for a trustee because of this section, the payment is also exempt from income tax for a beneficiary, or the beneficiary, of the trust, even if the trustee:
   (a) pays all or part of the payment to the beneficiary; or
   (b) applies all or part of the payment for the benefit of the beneficiary.

54-75 Minister to arrange for review and report

(1) The Minister must cause a person to review, and to report to the Minister in writing about, the operation of the following provisions (the structured settlements and orders provisions):
   (a) the other provisions of this Division;
   (b) Division 2A of Part 10 of the Life Insurance Act 1995.

(2) The person must be someone who, in the Minister’s opinion, is suitably qualified and appropriate to conduct the review.

(3) The review and report must relate to the period beginning when this Division commences and ending after 4 years and 6 months.

(4) The person must give the report to the Minister as soon as practicable, and in any event within 6 months, after the end of that period.

(5) The report may include suggestions for changes to the structured settlements and orders provisions that, in the person’s opinion, are needed to overcome, or would help overcome, problems identified during the review and set out in the report.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.*
(6) The person must provide a reasonable opportunity for members of the public to make submissions to him or her about matters to which the review relates.

(7) The Minister must cause a copy of the report to be laid before each House of the Parliament within 15 sitting days of that House after the Minister receives the report.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.
Chapter 2  Liability rules of general application
Part 2-15  Non-assessable income
Division 55  Payments that are not exempt from income tax

Section 55-1

Division 55—Payments that are not exempt from income tax

Guide to Division 55

55-1 What this Division is about

A variety of payments are not exempt from income tax even though they are similar in nature to payments that are wholly or partly exempt under this Part.

Table of sections

Operative provisions

55-5 Occupational superannuation payments
55-10 Education entry payments

Operative provisions

55-5 Occupational superannuation payments

(1) This Part does not exempt from income tax any amount or pension paid under the following provisions or Acts, or under schemes established under any of them:

(a) Defence Force Retirement and Death Benefits Act 1973;
(b) Defence Forces Retirement Benefits Act 1948;
(c) Military Superannuation and Benefits Act 1991;
(d) Papua New Guinea (Staffing Assistance) Act 1973;
(e) Parliamentary Contributory Superannuation Act 1948;
(f) section 10 of the Superannuation (Pension Increases) Act 1971;
(g) section 9 or 14 of the Superannuation Act (No. 2) 1956;
(h) subsection 8(1) of the Superannuation Act 1948;
(i) Superannuation Act 1922;
(j) Superannuation Act 1976;

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.

276  Income Tax Assessment Act 1997
Section 55-10

(k) Superannuation Act 1990;

(2) This section operates despite anything contained in any other provision of this Part.

55-10 Education entry payments

This Part does not exempt from income tax an education entry payment under Part 2.13A of the Social Security Act 1991.

*To find definitions of asterisked terms, see the Dictionary, starting at section 995-1.